



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

### Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

### About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

ES



24 6

—









# NINETEENTH YEARBOOK

OF THE

NATIONAL SOCIETY FOR THE STUDY  
OF EDUCATION

## PART I

### NEW MATERIALS OF INSTRUCTION

COMPILED BY THE SOCIETY'S COMMITTEE  
ON NEW MATERIALS OF INSTRUCTION

---

THIS YEARBOOK WILL BE DISCUSSED AT THE CLEVELAND  
MEETING OF THE NATIONAL SOCIETY, MONDAY,  
FEBRUARY 23, 1929, 8:00 P. M.

---

PUBLIC SCHOOL PUBLISHING COMPANY  
BLOOMINGTON, ILLINOIS  
1929



Agents  
PUBLIC SCHOOL PUBLISHING COMPANY  
WASHINGTON, D. C.  
PUBLISHERS OF ALL OF THE YEARBOOKS OF THE SOCIETY

Copyright 1901 by  
The McGraw-Hill Company  
New York, N. Y.

All Rights Reserved

Published February 1, 1901  
First Edition 1,000 copies





# THE NINETEENTH YEARBOOK

OF THE  
'NATIONAL SOCIETY FOR THE STUDY  
OF EDUCATION

## PART I

NEW MATERIALS OF INSTRUCTION  
PREPARED BY THE SOCIETY'S COMMITTEE  
ON NEW MATERIALS OF INSTRUCTION

FROM MATERIAL SUBMITTED BY

REPRESENTATIVES OF THE SCHOOL SYSTEMS OF BALTIMORE  
COUNTY, MD.; BAY CITY, MICH.; BOWLING GREEN, OHIO;  
CINCINNATI, OHIO; JANESVILLE, WIS.; LAKEWOOD,  
OHIO; LAWRENCE, MASS.; LOUISVILLE, KY.;  
OMAHA, NEB.; ST. LOUIS, MO.; SAN ANTONIO,  
TEXAS; SPRINGFIELD, ILL.; SUPERIOR,  
WIS.; AND OF THE STATE NORMAL  
SCHOOL, OSHKOSH, WIS.; THE  
STATE UNIVERSITY OF  
IOWA, AND THE  
UNIVERSITY OF  
CHICAGO.

---

*Edited by* Guy Montrose Whipple

---

THIS YEARBOOK WILL BE DISCUSSED AT THE CLEVELAND  
MEETING OF THE NATIONAL SOCIETY, MONDAY  
FEBRUARY 23, 1920, 8:00 P.M.

PUBLIC SCHOOL PUBLISHING COMPANY  
BLOOMINGTON, ILLINOIS  
1920

TO NEW YORK  
PUBLIC LIBRARY  
**125822A**  
ASTOR, LENOX AND  
TILDEN FOUNDATIONS  
R 1924 L

NEW YORK  
PUBLIC  
LIBRARY



OFFICERS OF THE SOCIETY  
for the Cleveland Meeting

---

*President*

JOSEPH C. BROWN  
State Normal School, St. Cloud, Minnesota

*Vice-President*

WILLIAM S. GRAY  
University of Chicago, Chicago, Illinois

*Secretary-Treasurer*

GUY MONTROSE WHIPPLE  
University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, Michigan

*Executive Committee*

(The Year Indicates Date of Expiration of Term)

H. LESTER SMITH (1920)  
Indiana University, Bloomington, Indiana

ERNEST HORN (1921)  
State University of Iowa, Iowa City, Iowa

FREDERICK JAMES KELLY (1922)  
University of Kansas, Lawrence, Kansas

PAUL WHITFIELD HORN (1923)  
Superintendent of Schools, Houston, Texas

*Board of Trustees*

GEORGE MELCHER (1920)  
Bureau of Research and Efficiency, Kansas City, Missouri

DANIEL STARCH (1921)  
University of Wisconsin, Madison, Wisconsin

W. W. KEMP (1922)  
University of California, Berkeley, California



## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	PAGES
Introduction and Report of Committee.....	7
<b>CHAP.</b>	
I. READING EXERCISES BASED ON CHILDREN'S EXPERIENCES.....	20
II. READING FOR CHILDREN IN NON-ENGLISH-SPEAKING FAMILIES.....	31
III. READING FOR NON-ENGLISH-SPEAKING ADULTS.....	40
IV. TESTS IN READING AS PART OF CLASSROOM ROUTINE....	47
V. READING INSTRUCTIONS FOR COLLEGE STUDENTS.....	52
VI. A BOOK PREPARED BY PUPILS.....	58
VII. A BOOK OF LOCAL HISTORY.....	69
VIII. LESSONS IN LOCAL HISTORY AND GEOGRAPHY.....	74
IX. LESSONS AMPLIFYING THE ORDINARY TEXTBOOK ACCOUNTS FOUND IN GEOGRAPHIES.....	83
X. EXERCISES IN MATHEMATICS.....	133
XI. NATURE STUDY.....	146
XII. COMMUNITY LIFE.....	156
Appendix: 1919 Report of the Committee .....	175
List of Honorary and Active Members .....	181
Constitution .....	188
Minutes of the Chicago Meeting .....	190
Financial Report .....	193
Membership in the Society .....	195





## INTRODUCTION AND REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE

Teachers very seldom think of it as part of their duty to find and prepare for use in class work new materials for instruction. They are for the most part mere distributors of the knowledge which they themselves were taught in school or of such knowledge as they can easily find in standard textbooks.

Indeed, it is possible to find cases in which a teacher limits the work of pupils to a study of what is contained in a single text. Even the order of presentation of topics and the method of presenting material sometimes follow strictly the suggestions of the textbook so that the teacher becomes a mere imitation.

When a teacher rises above the lower level of mere imitation it is seldom that he or she does more than to use several texts, making up a kind of eclectic course composed of those selections from the different texts which seem to be best adapted to the particular class in hand.

Since new ideas, such, for example, as discoveries in science, cannot be incorporated into textbooks until they are several years old, the dependent attitude of teachers tends to keep the schools far behind the world. Furthermore, the ideas which have long been used in schools attain to a kind of artificial dignity which makes it difficult to convince many teachers that new materials are important enough to be placed on the same level as the teachings which have been current.

For example, history has so long emphasized military campaigns and the doings of political leaders that it is almost impossible to get into the schools the history of industries, in spite of the fact that this vital aspect of the subject would be much more useful and quite as educative as the traditional type.

The statements which have just been made can be put into even more emphatic form. The whole system of training and certifying teachers has tended to make both the teachers and the public complacent with a situation which is in reality dangerously stagnant. A

candidate for admission to the teaching profession, if he or she goes to a training school, is often given instruction which is intended to determine the whole later professional practice of that individual. He is told that certain texts are superior. He is given detailed instruction in methods of using certain specific materials. When later he enters upon his active career he is not called upon by the superintendent or by public opinion to go outside the range of the material which he covered while he was himself a student.

What has been said should not be misunderstood as a plea for a universal overturning of traditional materials and methods. The fundamental processes of arithmetic are beyond doubt established as a necessary part of the school curriculum and so are also such items as the cardinal points in geography and other common branches. There are doubtless grounds also for continuation of many of the methods of presentation now used in the schools. The criticisms which have been expressed in the foregoing paragraphs are not against the use of textbooks, but against the absolute adherence to texts which is often to be found in American schools.

Furthermore, the system which prevails in this country of preparing textbooks is distinctly unstimulating to the average teacher. Textbooks are very often prepared by specialists who live apart from the schools in which their books are used. The professor in a university who devotes himself to research brings out a book to be used in the high school. This specialist is relied upon to furnish the new material which his research affords. Sometimes he takes into partnership a high-school teacher, but usually with the understanding that the teacher is merely to offer minor suggestions about the arrangement of the material and to tone down its language to the level of the pupils. Such a system of making textbooks, whatever its advantages, certainly does not lead teachers to regard it as a part of their daily tasks to prepare new materials for use in their classrooms.

The system of publication of textbooks is also remote from the classroom teacher. The publisher is not a part of the official organization of the school. He is governed only by his devotion to things intellectual or, more frequently, by competition and restrictive legislation, which latter many states have in recent years passed in the effort to prevent real or imagined abuses of the book trade. The commercial

publisher is cautious and unlikely to lead educational practice. It is usually much safer for him to follow in well beaten paths. He accordingly contributes a new factor of conservatism to the situation. This is especially true where he comes into possession of an unusually successful and dominant book. The tendency in such cases is to resist to the utmost change of all forms.

The public machinery which has been set up in two of the states of the United States for the production of textbooks has emphasized the printing of the books more than the collection through publicly constituted agencies of intellectual material. The states of California and Kansas are trying the experiment of public printing of texts. They are dependent, however, for the material which they use on individual initiative quite as much as is the commercial publisher.

The experience of the Canadian provinces in going further than have those of the states in this country which have taken up the printing of texts is hardly reassuring. In Canada books were prepared in various lines by selected commissions working under the supervision of provincial departments of education. These official books were imposed by the authority of the law on all public institutions. The books are criticized by Canadian users as highly conservative in their original form, as inaccessible to revision and as removed from the effects of competition which in the United States brings a flood of new books from many publishers whenever any field of instruction is not adequately covered. It is also stated that the official textbooks being required alike in all kinds of communities cannot meet the needs of different conditions, such for example as those which obtain in urban and rural communities.

Again, it should be explicitly noted that the foregoing statements are not intended to be taken as a wholesale condemnation of textbooks and their makers. The system of textbook publishing which exists in this country has reached a level of influence and importance in determining our school practice which makes it impossible to throw it aside even when one is impressed by its faults. The situation is such, however, that it calls for careful consideration because of its enormous influence on classroom work.

During periods of social stress or rapid reorganization the conservative character of American textbook-controlled instruction becomes

strikingly apparent. Thus the demands of the war called attention in a very pointed way first to the need of new materials of instruction and second to the necessity of setting up special agencies for the creation of such materials. The country needed to carry on campaigns for food conservation and for general thrift. It was recognized at once that these campaigns required for their success new reading material and new problems for classes in arithmetic. A great many agencies have published a vast amount of material while the teachers as a body have reacted in a way which is strictly in keeping with tradition. The teachers have used the material, but for the most part they did not prepare or even rearrange it; and since the war much of the new material is again passing out of sight.

Another example of the same general type is to be found in the rate of progress of the junior-high-school movement. Here again the need of a reorganized curriculum is everywhere conceded. Even critics of the movement admit that the work of the seventh and eighth grades must be made over. The reform waits however, for the preparation of the materials of instruction. There are now new books in mathematics and the beginnings of new efforts in other lines. In the meantime many a junior high school has gone on the rocks or become an empty name because teachers were not trained in the reconstruction of the curriculum.

There are many urgent reasons why the present generation of teachers must master the new art of revising in a general cooperative way the materials of instruction. The tests which have in recent years been applied to the results of school work have made it clear that schools cannot go on in the future as they have in the past waiting for the slow operation of spasms of reform initiated by individuals. There must be an immediate response to the needs uncovered by studies of school results. If a survey shows that arithmetic is badly taught in a given school system it is a very weak move merely to try a new textbook, especially when most of the books are so much alike that it requires an elaborate analysis to mark out their differences. In an emergency of this kind it ought to be possible to set in motion a cooperative effort among the teachers concerned, which effort would progressively make the materials needed to correct the scheme of instruction.

In short, the school systems of this country have reached the stage where they must take up a new problem, that of continuously enriching and revising their materials of instruction. This new type of activity is absolutely essential if the schools are to realize on the educational investigations of all kinds which have been carried out in recent years, and if they are to succeed in the program of progressive development suggested by these investigations.

While the general situation is one of extreme conservatism, as has been pointed out in the foregoing paragraph; there is to be found in scattered centers all over the country the spirit of production. Here and there aggressive teachers have begun to recognize the necessity of new types of material and they have prepared it for their own use or for use in the system to which they belong.

This *Yearbook* was prepared by a committee of the National Society for the Study of Education as a means of studying this productive spirit and devising methods of fostering it and turning it to the uses of general educational progress. This committee, which was created in 1918 under the title Committee on Materials of Education, is the descendant of two older committees which in 1918 brought their efforts to a point where it was believed that their results could be utilized in the immediate reconstruction of elementary education. The two earlier committees were the Committee on the Measurement of Educational Products and the Committee on Economy of Time in Education. Both had rendered several reports to this Society and had fully established the conviction among school men and women that methods of measuring products should be universally applied and that reorganization of school courses should be undertaken at once in order to insure effective use of the time and energy of pupils. Both committees had made many positive recommendations. At this point the Society assigned to the present Committee the task of embodying, in concrete materials to be used in classrooms, the principles arrived at by the earlier committees.

The present Committee accepted its task with the idea that it would aim to develop not a new series of textbooks in particular subjects, but a new cooperative movement, which if it can once be set in motion will continuously produce on a broad scale new materials of instruction. This purpose may be described in general terms as fol-

lows. The Committee aims to find a way of enlisting a large number of people in all parts of the country in the task of producing new materials for classroom work. As fast as material is made it should be tested by use and its availability should be measured by the scientific methods now at hand and by new methods which are constantly being evolved. The material which is thus scientifically evaluated must be made available to a wide circle of cooperative workers. There must therefore be some constituted channel of exchange.

In execution of this task the Committee spent its time during the trying year 1918-19 bringing together certain materials on civics and related topics which had been generated by the needs of the war. It rendered a preliminary report at the meeting of 1919 and asked to be continued with permission to issue a *Yearbook*. During the year past the scope of material collected has been widened and the result is now laid before the Society in the following pages.

The materials printed have been selected from a large body of manuscripts and printed materials which have passed through the hands of the Committee. In gathering these examples of constructive work the Committee has had the cooperation of a large number of superintendents and students of education. It has not found it possible to use all that has come to hand and consequently much has been omitted which would serve to intensify the impression which the accepted material makes.

The materials now presented were of course not produced under the control of the Committee and do not represent the operation of any concerted effort. They lack therefore all of the marks of unity except those which come from the nature of the educational demand for new material. It is the belief of the Committee that acquaintance with what is now in existence is a necessary first step in the perfection of the plans which it has to recommend to the Society.

The materials published in this *Yearbook* are accordingly to be described as the miscellaneous outgrowths of natural educational demands. Furthermore, these materials have for the most part not been tested as to the results which they produce. The material is then frankly in most cases in its raw state. The Committee would be

unwilling to treat this *Yearbook* as in any sense a report on a final stage of the undertaking which it has to recommend to the Society. The *Yearbook* is intended to exhibit in a concrete way the fact that there is in the country creative energy which is operating unsystematically, without cooperation in many cases, and often without rigid criticism, to produce the materials of instruction which are essential to educational progress.

Before coming to a presentation of the full plan of further work which this Committee recommends to the Society, it may be well to record the experience through which the Committee has passed in collecting that which is now presented.

A great deal of outline material was sent in response to the Committee's call. These outlines were in some cases evidently intended to indicate to teachers topics which they were expected to emphasize and on which they would easily find information in common textbooks. Such outlines are official guides but not products of any original constructive effort. Sometimes these outlines represented a most elaborate endeavor on the part of a supervisor to guide class work. We have on hand outlines giving detailed directions for each day in the year in which the references are to a single text or to a very limited series of texts.

A second type of outline found in the collection submitted was that in which original suggestions were freely incorporated but the teacher was left to find the material as best he or she could. These represent, doubtless, the hopes of some highly imaginative, but completely occupied educator who can think of matters on which it might be well for someone to have ideas but on which at the moment no ideas exist in usable form. The educational world seems in view of the number of outlines of this type, to be superlatively optimistic and shockingly complacent in falling short of ideals which it sets for others.

A third type of outline may be described as a productive and original assembling of references not easily accessible in ordinary texts. The Committee accepted for publication one elaborate example of this kind of outline which was supplied by Professor Horn and his co-workers. In general, it omitted examples of this type of work because there is a long step between the collection of references and the formulation of the material found in these references so that it will be presentable to pupils.



A very large part of the work which has to be done in coming years consists in formulating lessons, that is, in putting material into detailed form. Especially is this true in view of the current effort to carry down into the lower schools material which was formerly reserved for the more mature students of the high school. If algebra and geometry are to be used in the seventh and eighth grades, they must be worked over by skilled hands. Mere exhortations to teachers that they use the materials of higher science and literature will not accomplish what is sought.

With the various kinds of outlines, came descriptions of experiments in new forms of class teaching. A description is a kind of skeleton of the living thing. The teacher who conducts a class fills the period in reality with much class action and discussion. The pupils talk and listen and the atmosphere is full of new and often very vital information. The description omits most of this and is, in contrast with the class exercise, very meager. The absence of a full report of such an exercise is often a great loss. The give and take of ideas frequently creates pedagogical material which is invaluable, but in the absence of a reporter it is in ephemeral form and fails to serve the many purposes which it might serve.

There is another type of description which is equally meager as contrasted with the class exercise. That is the description which tells briefly of a method but does not work out in full the effects of the method on the material. For example, one writer states that after the problem was presented "the pupils rather than the teacher reported what had been observed." Either what the pupils said was good, or it was not. Either it was more productive than listening to a teacher or reading out of a book, or it was not. The record is lost now and no tests can be applied. The pedagogical experiment was evidently important enough to try and the new method was thought of as worth recording, but no record of results in detail was thought to be important. Experiments in method were in a number of cases praised and their effects were said to be good. But these judgments were evidently matters of mere opinion.

By way of contrast with these descriptions, there are presented in this *Yearbook* a number of exercises which exemplify methods that are at once novel and have been carefully worked out to their minut-

est detail. If a method is new, it requires more than any conventional method the most careful handling. Too much stress cannot be laid on the importance of full detail.

The Committee received a number of examples of supplementary pictures, maps, and specimens which had been prepared by various schools for the purpose of making instruction vivid and concrete. There were also descriptions of manual-training projects to be worked out in connection with reading and study lessons. Such supplementary materials are of unquestionable value and perhaps they deserve more recognition than this mention gives them. The difficulty of reproducing them in any adequate form explains their omission in large measure from this *Yearbook*. Some examples are retained, however, as parts of the exercises incorporated into the following pages.

The foregoing statements of omissions, together with the material printed in the following pages, will give a fairly complete idea of the kinds of work which are being done in the country by way of making new materials of instruction. The total amount of such work in existence is very difficult to estimate. The American school public is not trained to disgorge what it has. The Committee has found it necessary in some cases to ask again and again in order to get what it wanted. There were a great many people too modest to recognize their work as constructive. There were some who intended to get out books of their own and did not want the material "spoiled." There were others who were afraid that they would be criticized for crudeness. In short, the idea that a teacher may be professionally productive in a small way has still to be established by more studies of the type which this Committee has prepared. Doubtless, too, there were some who did not see the possibilities of any special good coming out of the quest and did not react to the Committee's call.

For the sake of the complete record the letter of inquiry used in getting the materials is reproduced herewith.

A committee of the National Society for the Study of Education was organized last year and charged with the responsibility of making a report on new materials which can be used to enrich the curricula of elementary schools and high schools. The committee is known as the Committee on Materials for Instruction. It plans to publish for the next meeting of the Society a *Yearbook* in which numerous examples will be presented of such new materials of instruction prepared by teachers in different parts of the

country and not yet incorporated into the textbooks. Some teachers have worked out lessons in local geography or civics; some have worked out science problems; others have done something in history or in literature that is unique in its content. What is wanted is definite content material, not descriptive accounts of what was done.

This is not to be a *Yearbook* of hopes and ambitions, nor of general statements, but a *Yearbook* of actual material available for classroom use, with only so much descriptive material in each case as is necessary to tell how the material was made and employed. Too much emphasis cannot be laid on the fact that what is wanted is material usable in the schools. It is hoped that the *Yearbook* may serve as a stimulus to teachers and supervisory officers to work on the general problem of enriching the curriculum through cooperative effort.

The *Yearbook* must go to press on the fifteenth of November, 1919. That means that the material must be in the hands of the Committee before October thirty-first, 1919, if it is to be used.

Though the Committee's request doubtless failed in many quarters where material actually exists, the conviction steadily grew as returns came in that the total amount of constructive effort in the country is small. Teachers, as remarked in the first paragraph of this introduction, are for the most part content to be and to remain copiers.

The Committee believes that this situation must be changed if large progress is to be made in the schools of this country. It is comparatively easy with the methods of criticism now at hand to find defects in school work. The time has come when a concerted effort on a large scale must be made to devise ways and means of progress. It is not possible by the mere making of tests and surveys to build up education. There must be positive ingenious discoveries to fill gaps and broaden the range of our present program.

There are certain administrative measures which are to be recommended to all school systems. This Society ought to encourage a general movement in all parts of the country to induce every school board to set aside a small amount of instructional energy each year for the purpose of making new materials of instruction. It ought to be somebody's explicit job in every school system to prepare material on local geography, civics and history in a form which can go into the hands of pupils. Some teacher who has shown aptitude along these lines ought to be allowed for a time a lighter program of routine work with the requirement that he or she show at the end of a period actual written material. The preparation of such material ought to be

accepted as one of the most valid grounds for promotion within the system. There ought to be committees in every system which pass on the validity of topics. In short, there ought to be set up a public institution of production just as there is now in the teaching profession an institution thought of exclusively as a distributing agency.

This brings the discussion to the point where it is appropriate for the Committee to submit its recommendations. These are five in number.

I. It is recommended that the Committee on Materials of Education be authorized to organize a number of subcommittees and if necessary to enlarge its membership so as to include in the central committee all chairmen of the various subcommittees. The subcommittees shall each be in charge of some line of work, this single line to follow one of the accepted subject-matter subdivisions of the curriculum such as geography, history, civics, etc., or to follow some administrative or experimental subdivision such as the seventh grade or supervised study.

II. It is recommended that these subcommittees be authorized to carry on in the name of the Society four lines of activity: (a) the collection of new materials wherever such can be found, (b) the systematic analysis of all material now in use, (c) the testing of results secured, and (d) the formulation of the result of their studies in each line into material directly usable in the classroom. The committees should be made to understand at every stage of the work that the goal of their efforts is the securing of tested and evaluated material ready to be put into the hands of pupils. Outlines and descriptions and above all hopeful plans for future work are not wanted.

III. It is recommended that the Central Committee be authorized to publish the reports of one or more of these subcommittees in the form of a *Yearbook* and also to authorize the publication of any material through other avenues which in its judgment may be the legitimate outcome of the work of any subcommittee.

IV. It is recommended that the Executive Committee of the Society be authorized at its discretion to pay the expenses of the Central Committee or any of its subcommittees so far as such expense is incurred for postage, stationery, and printing. It is to be expli-

citly understood that no funds of the Society are to be expended under this recommendation for salaries of any kind.

V. It is recommended that the Society adopt a resolution in the form submitted below and that it lend the influence of its organized effort to promoting in the schools of this country productive work among all classes of school officers. The resolutions are as follows:

Whereas, The rapid development of ideas and discoveries in the modern world brings to light many matters which should at once be introduced into the classrooms of public schools; and—

Whereas, The organization of schools as at present common in this country creates too little expectation that teachers will discover and formulate new material of instruction as a part of their regular routine, therefore be it

*Resolved*, That in the judgment of the National Society for the Study of Education it is highly important that there be set up in every school system some agency or agencies for the formulation of materials of instruction not to be found in existing textbooks, such for example as exercises on local industries, geography, history, and natural surroundings; and be it further

*Resolved*, That in the judgment of this Society boards of education should be appealed to, to grant to productive officers some time for work of this kind. The methods suggested for meeting such a request are partial release from routine for a period of months or explicit recognition of such productive work in making promotions; and be it further

*Resolved*, That publishers be urged to recognize the desirability of putting much more material into the form now commonly known as supplementary reading, to the end that textbook teaching may be easily supplemented by the introduction of current material.

It remains for the Committee in submitting the present Yearbook to emphasize the fact that this material is selected from samples collected from a wide range of schools. The Committee has had in its work the cooperation of a number of persons, especially the following; Professor John W. Hall of the University of Cincinnati, Professor Ernest Horn of the University of Iowa, Superintendent John W. Withers of St. Louis, Miss Katherine McLaughlin of the State Department of Wisconsin, President H. A. Brown of the State Nor-

mal School of Oshkosh, Wisconsin, and Professor W. S. Gray of the University of Chicago. In many cases excellent material submitted to the Committee was not used because it duplicated other materials already incorporated into the *Yearbook*.

Since the Committee had no opportunity to print its report submitted at the meeting of 1919, it has added that report as an appendix to the present volume.

Respectfully submitted,

Committee on the Materials of Education:

W. C. BAGLEY,  
J. C. BROWN,  
C. E. CHADSEY,  
L. D. COFFMAN,  
E. P. CUBBERLEY,  
E. C. ELLIOTT,  
H. C. MORRISON,  
G. D. STRAYER,  
G. M. WHIPPLE,  
C. H. JUDD, *Chairman*.

## I

### READING EXERCISES BASED ON CHILDREN'S EXPERIENCES

Primary teachers have long recognized the necessity of supplementing the reading material of the printed primers by exercises made up directly from the experiences of the pupils. The exercises based on actual experiences have the advantage of drawing on a familiar but relatively diversified oral vocabulary and at the same time the pupils, recognizing the sentences as the results of their own authorship, pass readily from oral speech to reading.

A series of exercises and an account of the conditions under which they were made are supplied by *Miss Abbie A. Atwood of Janesville, Wisconsin*, as follows:

#### PRIMARY READING EXERCISES FROM JANESVILLE

The Rock County Fair is held usually the last week in August, but this year it was placed one week later—the first week in September—at which time the public schools were to open. Consequently that opening was postponed one week that the children might participate in the fair, and naturally the little ones were filled with the joy and excitement of their recent experiences, and the fair furnished a familiar ground upon which to base their first reading lessons. There was, indeed, only one out of the forty-one pupils who had not attended the fair some time during the week.

The language lessons for two weeks were based upon the relating and dramatizing of the parts of the fair which appealed to children.

The fair furnished a rich field for classroom construction work. First of all, money was made with which to pay expenses—street-car fares, entrance to grounds and grand stand, candy, ice cream cones, etc. The pupils made the ice cream cones and sold them; they cut kewpie dolls; they cut and colored balloons; they made stalls for the horses and cattle. Vegetables, fruit, pies, cakes, and cookies were

made of clay and colored for exhibition. The aeroplane which gave exhibitions each day was both drawn with crayons and constructed of paper.

The result of all this work was the reading material. This was procured by having all the pupils contribute something, then decide upon the parts which they wanted to save for a permanent story. This story was taught in simple units. The pupils read the entire sentence first, then the phrases were dwelt upon, but only briefly. These were grasped very quickly because of the vivid experiences. After the lesson was read from the blackboard it was printed upon heavy manila cardboard. In this form it can be read whenever the pupils wish to. They wanted to read these stories to the kindergarten; some have read them to their parents; others like to read them for their own pleasure.

#### The Fair

1. We went to the fair.  
We saw some cattle.  
We saw some kewpie dolls.  
We threw balls to get them.  
We saw an aeroplane.  
It did tricks up in the sky.

#### Ice Cream Cones

2. We saw some ice cream cones.  
A man sold them.  
We bought some.  
They cost ten cents.  
Ice cream cones are good.  
We like them.

#### The Hand Organ

3. We saw a man and a monkey.  
The man had a hand organ.  
It made music.  
The monkey danced.  
We gave the monkey a penny.  
He put it in his pocket.  
He made us laugh.



Besides this work such commands as the following were read silently and acted out.

Wave the flag.

Ring the bell.

Throw the ball.

Spin the top.

Sit on the chair. ,

Several Mother Goose rhymes, the pupils also learned to read, and a beginning has been made in reading simple signs. When a pupil has seen some sign and can tell me what it says, I print the sign for him. He puts it where others can see and helps all who are interested to read it. Much interest is shown by the pupils in learning to read each new sign as it appears.

For a month the kindergarten had been working on a project similar to that of the First Grade—the fair. They had transformed their room into the fair grounds. There were stores or booths built of blocks where ice cream cones, fancy whips, clay cookies and candy were to be sold. A band was there which gave a concert between the races.

A ride on the merry-go-round was a source of delight to many.

The first-grade children had made paper money with which to buy their entrance tickets at the gate and the things inside which appealed to them.

The following stories were the result of their visit to the kindergarten fair and their discussion of it.

Each morning a development lesson was carried out. In the afternoon the finished story was read and others—the choice of the pupils—were reviewed.

The kindergarten had a fair.

They asked the First Grade to come to their fair.

We made some money to take to the fair.

A little boy sold tickets at the gate.

We bought some tickets.

They cost fifty cents.

When we went in the band was playing.

We bought some ice cream cones.

They cost ten cents.

We bought some pretty whips.

They cost ten cents.

We threw a ball into a box to get a kewpie doll.  
 It cost ten cents.  
 We bought a ticket to sit in the grand stand.  
 The tickets cost fifty cents.  
 We saw a funny policeman.  
 We saw some races.  
 A bell rang and two boys had a race.  
 Then two girls had a race.  
 We clapped our hands.  
 We had a ride in the merry-go-round.  
 It cost ten cents.  
 It was such fun.  
 We laughed and laughed.  
 Then the band played and we went home.

Things We Liked at the Fair

I liked the merry-go-round.  
 George liked the races.  
 Helen liked the kewpie dolls.  
 Teddy liked the whips.  
 Louie liked the ice cream cones.  
 Dorothy liked the band.  
 Roger liked the policeman.

A man driving by the school with a load of pumpkins to sell  
 brought forth this lesson with the imitation of the man's calling.

Hark! What is that?  
 Do you hear that bell?  
 Do you hear that man?  
 Hark! He cries out  
 "Pumpkins! Pumpkins!  
 Nice big pumpkins!"  
 Who will buy?  
 I will buy.  
 I want a Jack-O'-Lantern.

PRIMARY READING EXERCISES FROM ST. LOUIS

Two first-grade reading lessons arising out of community experiences are supplied by teachers in the *Samuel Cripples School, St.*

*Louis, Miss Elizabeth M. Heil and Miss Clara A. Crowder.* Following these are exercises used by the same teachers on occasions which were created within the school for the double purpose of teaching the children important lessons and supplying them with reading lessons.

The first is a lesson following the start of the balloon race which was witnessed by all the children. The class is a first grade in its first quarter.

#### The Balloon Race

We saw many balloons.  
Some of them were up high.  
Some of them were down low.  
Some of them were far away.  
Some of them were close.  
They threw out sand to go up high.  
They let out gas to come down low.

The second is a lesson given to a first-grade, first-quarter class on the day following the Veiled Prophet's Parade. The class had been in school about six weeks. Following this is a lesson on fire prevention.

We saw the Veiled Prophet's Parade.  
We went down town to see it.  
The cars were crowded.  
The streets were crowded.  
The parade was pretty.  
Uncle Sam was on one float.  
We saw some Japanese on one float.  
We like the Veiled Prophet's Parade.

#### Fire Prevention Day

A fireman talked to us today.  
He talked about fires.  
He said fires burn many people.  
He said fires burn sheds and houses.  
He said not to play with matches.  
He asked us to be careful.

The next is a lesson given to a first-grade, first-quarter class upon presentation of a flag to the room.

We see a flag.  
 It is red, white and blue.  
 It is our flag.  
 It has red and white stripes.  
 It has white stars.  
 We love our flag.  
 It will wave and wave and wave.

PRIMARY READING EXERCISES FROM LAKEWOOD

From the first grades of *Lakewood, Ohio*, various series of lessons are supplied by the following teachers: *Miss Leona E. Wilson, Miss Sara B. Talbot, Miss Myrtle Evans, Miss Olive M. Arnold, Miss Florence M. Gray, Miss Ethel Howard, Miss Jane M. Benham, Miss Blanche M. McDowell, and Miss Lena Lowary.* The Committee has selected from this large body of material a few of the most striking exercises.

Leaves

We found some leaves this morning.  
 We found some maple leaves.  
 We found some oak leaves.  
 We found some catalpa leaves.  
 We made a book of leaves.  
 It is fun to make a book of leaves.

Method

During the nature period maple, oak, and catalpa leaves were examined and discussed. For seat work the class pasted leaves on manila paper; then with these before them, they made free hand cuttings of the leaves. This was followed by the making of blue-print leaf books. The reading lesson was the outgrowth of a general discussion of leaves.

The sentences were written on the board as given by the class. A word was written on the board. A pupil found it in the story and told the class the word. A word was given and a pupil underlined it with colored crayon. A relay game was played with words, such as:

we	made	found	to
some	it	it	some
to	found	made	we

The score was tabulated by the pupils. Two pupils with pointers in hand raced to find the word given by the pupil.

### The Farm

We played we went to the farm.  
We saw some ducks.  
We saw some chickens.  
We saw some cows.  
We saw some pigs.  
We saw some horses.  
We saw some dogs.  
We saw some geese.  
We saw some guinea pigs.  
We saw some guineas.  
We saw some cats.  
We saw some peacocks.  
We saw some pigeons.  
We saw some sheep.  
The farmer's pets talked to us.  
The duck said, "Quack, Quack."  
The hen said, "Cluck, Cluck."  
The rooster said, "Cockadoodle doo."  
The cow said, "Moo, Moo."  
The pig said, "Ugh, Ugh."  
The dog said, "Bow, Wow."  
The cat said, "Mew, Mew."  
We all love the farmer's pets.

### Method

An imaginary trip to the farm preceded the foregoing reading lesson. It was presented in a manner similar to Lesson 1. The pupils dramatized the various animals. During the seat period the class modelled the animals.

The class selected and underlined the words they knew; they also named them. Two of each of the words to be learned were placed on the blackboard ledge. The class was divided into two divisions. The pupils raced to find the cards. Later, the pupil who saw the card first in the race could keep it until the game was finished. The

words learned were:

we	some	pig	hen	cat
saw	said	cow	dog	all

### Wheat

The farmer ploughs the ground.  
 He throws the wheat seeds all over the ground.  
 The wheat grows high.  
 A machine cuts the wheat down.  
 Then the wheat is tied in bundles.  
 These bundles are made into stacks.  
 The farmer puts the wheat in his wagon.  
 The wagon carries the wheat to the mill.  
 The wheat is made into flour.  
 The farmer takes the flour home with him.  
 The farmer's wife makes bread dough.  
 The farmer's wife bakes the bread.  
 The bread is good with butter on it.

### Method

During the history period a wheat seed was examined. The growing of wheat was discussed. Pictures pertaining to the growth of wheat were shown. This was supplemented by rapid sketches made by teacher and pupils. The sentences were given by the pupils; they were put on the board in order given. The same devices were used as in Lessons 1 and 2. The words learned were:

farmer	seeds	to	is
ploughs	made	with	on
wheat	into	him	it

### Bubbles

I like to blow bubbles.  
 The bubbles are round.  
 I blow bubbles with a pipe.  
 I dip the pipe in soapy water.  
 Then I blow a bubble.  
 I toss it into the air.

It flies away and bursts.

*Method*

Each child had a bubble pipe and dish of soapy water. The children blew bubbles and tossed them into the air. As they did this, they talked about the colors and the shape of the bubbles. They found that the bubbles were light and that they burst. The words learned were:

bubbles	like
I	blow

**Jack-o-lantern**

I have a Jack-o-lantern.  
 It was a pumpkin.  
 I cut two eyes in my pumpkin.  
 I cut a nose and a mouth.  
 I made big teeth.  
 I put a candle inside.  
 I will carry it at night.  
 Boys and girls will run home.

*Method*

We talked of Halloween; we used pictures of Jack-o-lanterns and witches; then, we made a community poster for our room. Besides this we made Jack-o-lanterns from plastecine. The words learned were:

have	girls	home	mouth
it	I	eyes	two
boys	run	made	

**Making Lakewood Safe**

We are helping to make Lakewood safe.  
 When riding we look for trains and street cars.  
 We are careful when crossing the street.  
 If we play with wagons we look both ways.  
 We like to play our "Safety Game."  
 It helps us to remember and to be careful.  
 Will you please help to make Lakewood safe?

*Method*

This lesson was given in connection with the "Safety First" program. During that week we used a standard with the words "Stop" and "Go." Thru games we carried out the idea of down-town traffic. The foregoing sentences were given by the children after the games had been played.

Words illustrated by pictures: trains, street cars and wagons.

Words used as review and taught for first time:

we	and	look	play	please
are	for	the	Lakewood	

**My Airship**

Daddy brought me home an airship.  
 It came from Japan.  
 It has silk wings.  
 It can fly.  
 I made it fly for the children.  
 They liked it.

*Method*

One day a child brought an airship to school. We let him fly it in the playroom. It flew half way across the room, pleasing the children very much. Hence the preceding sentences. We also drew and cut airships. The children played they were flying like the airships which everyday fly over our school. The words learned were:

it	children
fly	me

**Our Family**

This is the mother.  
 This is the father.  
 This is the brother tall.  
 This is the sister.  
 This is the baby.  
 Oh how we love them all.



*Method*

We sang the songs "Finger Play" and "This is the Mother." We drew pictures of members of the family; we made them of plastecine. We dramatized the son. The words learned were:

this	mother	sister	brother
is	father	baby	the

## II

### READING FOR CHILDREN IN NON-ENGLISH- SPEAKING FAMILIES

The reading materials supplied in the ordinary American primers are not adapted in most cases to the experience of children who grow up in homes where the English language is not spoken and where American customs are unfamiliar. The city of *Rochester, N. Y.*, has recognized the problem of providing proper primer materials for these children as one which must be dealt with by teachers familiar with the simple surroundings of such children. It has therefore encouraged the preparation of such a primer as the following, which is used by *Miss Clara L. Chitson in School Number 18.*

#### READING FOR FOREIGN CHILDREN, FROM ROCHESTER N. Y.

The following lessons were written for foreign pupils. They are used principally as language lessons for those who have no English vocabulary. For the older pupils reading and writing the lessons are the last steps. With the more capable pupils, as soon as a sentence is developed, it is written on the board for the purpose of formulating a reading lesson to be read later.

The method of presenting the work is a combination of action and object, supplemented by picture study. The work of the home, for example—setting the table, washing the dishes, sweeping the floor and making beds—is actually performed by the pupil with miniature sets of furniture, dishes, etc. Questions similar to the following form the language lesson:

“Who set the plate on the table?”

“What did he set on the table?”

“Where did he set the plate?”

“What did he do with the plate?”

The same verb is later used in other sentences, as “I set the box on the table.”

Allowing more advanced pupils to ask the question is also a help in teaching English by the direct method. The dramatization of pictures is valuable in adding to the pupil's vocabulary.

## Lesson 1

I take the baby.

Language—Apply "take" to objects in room.

Ask "Who takes the baby?"

"What do you take?"

"What do you do with the baby?"

"What does Mary take?" etc.

## Lesson 2

I take the baby.

Mother takes the baby.

## Lesson 3

I take the baby.

Mother takes the baby.

Father takes the baby.

## Lesson 4

I take the baby.

I sit down.

## Lesson 5

I sit down.

Mother sits down.

Father sits down.

## Lesson 6

I take the baby.

I sit down.

I hold the baby.

Mother holds the baby.

Father holds the baby.

## Lesson 7

I sit down.

I hold the baby.

I sing to the baby.

Mother sings to the baby.

## Lesson 8

I hold the baby.

I sing to the baby.

Baby sleeps.

## Lesson 9

I sleep.

Baby sleeps.

Father sleeps.

Mother sleeps.

## Lesson 10

Baby sleeps.

I put baby in the bed.

## Lesson 11

Baby sleeps.

Mother puts baby in the bed.

Father puts baby in the bed.

## Lesson 12

I stand.

Mother stands.

Father stands.

## Lesson 13

I stand.

I get the baby.

Mother stands. She gets the baby.

## Lesson 14

I wash my face.

I wash my ears.

I wash my neck.

I wash my arms.

I wash my hands.

## Lesson 15

Mother gets the baby.

She sits down.

She washes the baby.

## Lesson 16

Mother gets the baby.

She sits down.

She washes the baby.

She dresses the baby.

## Lesson 17

I am awake.

Mother is awake.

Father is awake.

Baby is awake.

## Lesson 18

I am awake.

I get up.

Mother is awake.  
She gets up.  
Father is awake.  
He gets up.

Lesson 19

I am awake.  
I get up.  
I close the window.

Lesson 20

I get up.  
I close the window.  
I wash my face, ears, neck, arms, hands.

Lesson 21

I wash my face, ears, neck, arms, hands.  
I take a bath.  
Mother takes a bath.  
Father takes a bath.

Lesson 22

I take a bath.  
I put on my underclothes.  
Mother put on her underclothes.  
Father put on his underclothes.

Lesson 23

I take a bath.  
I put on my underclothes.  
Mother takes a bath.  
She puts on her underclothes.  
Father takes a bath.  
He puts on his underclothes.

Lesson 24

I put on my underclothes.  
I put on my stockings and shoes.  
Mother puts on her stockings and shoes.  
Father puts on his stockings and shoes.

Lesson 25

I put on my underclothes.  
I put on my stockings and shoes.  
I comb my hair.  
Mother combs her hair.  
Father combs his hair.

Lesson 26

I comb my hair.  
I brush my teeth.

Mother combs her hair.  
She brushes her teeth.  
Father combs his hair.  
He brushes his teeth.

Lesson 27

I comb my hair.  
I brush my teeth.  
I clean my finger nails.  
Mother cleans her finger nails.  
Father cleans his finger nails.

Lesson 28

Frank is awake. He gets up.  
He closes the window.  
He washes his face, ears, neck, arms, hands.  
He takes a bath.

Lesson 29

Frank puts on his underclothes.  
He puts on his stockings and shoes.  
He puts on his shirt and trousers.  
Father puts on his shirt and trousers.

Lesson 30

Frank puts on his underclothes.  
He puts on his stockings and shoes.  
He puts on his shirt and trousers.  
He combs his hair.  
He brushes his teeth.  
He cleans his finger nails.  
He puts on his coat.  
Father puts on his coat.

Lesson 31

Mary is awake.  
She gets up.  
She closes the window.  
She washes her face, etc.  
She takes a bath.

Lesson 32

Mary puts on her underclothes.  
She puts on her stockings and shoes.  
She puts on her skirt and waist.  
Mother puts on her skirt and waist.

Lesson 33

Mary combs her hair.

She brushes her teeth.  
 She cleans her finger nails.  
 She puts on her dress.  
 Mother puts on her dress.

## Lesson 34

I go to the cupboard.  
 I open the door.  
 I open the drawer.  
 I take the table cloth.  
 I unfold the table cloth.  
 I put in on the table.

## Lesson 35

Repeat 34 with "Mary."

## Lesson 36

Repeat 34 with "Mother."

## Lesson 37

I go to the cupboard.  
 I get four plates.  
 I set the plates on the table.  
 I get four saucers.  
 I set the saucers on the table.  
 I get four cups.  
 I set the cups on the table.

## Lesson 38

Repeat 37 with "Mary."

## Lesson 39

Repeat 37 with "Mother."

## Lesson 40

I set the plates on the table.  
 I set four cups and saucers on the table.  
 I get the sugar bowl.  
 I set it on the table.  
 I get the milk pitcher.  
 I fill it with milk.  
 I set it on the table.  
 I set four glasses on the table.

## Lesson 41

Repeat 40 with "Mary."

## Lesson 42

Repeat 40 with "Mother."

## Lesson 43

I get four plates.

I set them on the table.  
 I get four knives.  
 I lay a knife near the plate.  
 I get four forks.  
 I lay a fork near the plate.

## Lesson 44

Repeat 43.  
 I get four spoons.  
 I lay a spoon near the knife.  
 I get four napkins.  
 I lay a napkin near the fork.

## Lesson 45

Repeat 44 with "Mary."

## Lesson 46

Repeat 44 with "Mother."

## Lesson 47

Mother sits at the table.  
 Father sits at the table.  
 Mary sits at the table.  
 Frank sits at the table.  
 All eat breakfast.

## Lesson 48

Mother gets the dishpan.  
 She washes the milkpitcher and glasses.  
 She washes the cups and saucers.  
 She washes the knives, forks and spoons.  
 She washes the plates.  
 Mary dries the dishes with a towel.

## Lesson 49

I go to the bedroom.  
 I walk to the bed.  
 I turn the mattress.  
 I put the sheets on the bed.

## Lesson 50

I turn the mattress.  
 I put the sheets on the bed.  
 I put the blanket on the bed.  
 I put on the spread.  
 I put the pillows on the bed.

## Lesson 51

Repeat 50 with "Mary."

Lesson 52

Repeat 50 with "Mother."  
The bed is made.

Lesson 53

I get the broom and dustpan.  
I take them into the bedroom.  
I open the window.  
I move the bed and dresser.  
I sweep the floor clean.  
I put the broom and dustpan away.

Lesson 54

Repeat 53 with "Mother."

Lesson 55

I take the dust cloth.  
I dust the bed and dresser.  
I dust the window sills.  
I shake the dust cloth.  
I put the dust cloth away.

Lesson 56

Repeat 55 with "Mary."

Lesson 57

Mother washes the clothes on Monday.  
She puts the tub on the bench.  
She puts hot water in the tub.  
She uses soap to clean the clothes.  
She puts the clothes in the hot water.

Lesson 58

Mother uses soap to clean the clothes.  
She puts the clothes in hot water.  
She puts the washboard in the tub.  
She puts the wringer on the tub.  
She puts the basket on the floor.  
She rubs the clothes on the washboard.  
She puts them thru the wringer.

Lesson 59

Mother rubs the clothes on the washboard.  
She puts them thru the wringer.  
The clothes fall into the basket.  
She takes the basket out doors.  
She hangs the clothes on the line.

Lesson 60

Mother hangs the clothes on the line.  
She hangs up the sheets, spread, table

cloth, blankets, napkins, towels,  
underclothes, stockings, waists,  
skirts, dresses, aprons, collars, shirts  
and handkerchiefs.

The sun and wind dry the clothes.  
Now they are clean and white.

Lesson 61

Mother irons the clothes on Tuesday.  
She puts the irons on the stove.  
She gets the ironing board.  
She takes the shirts from the basket.  
She irons the shirts and collars.

Lesson 62

Mother irons the waists and skirts.  
She irons the tablecloth and napkins.  
She irons the towels.  
She irons the apron and handkerchiefs.  
She irons the dresses.  
She irons the underclothes and stockings.  
She puts the ironing board away.

Lesson 63

Mother mends on Wednesday.  
She gets the work basket.  
She takes a spool of white thread.  
She threads her needle.  
She puts a thimble on her finger.

Lesson 64

Mother threads her needle.  
She puts a thimble on her finger.  
Now she mends the clothes.  
She likes to sew.

Lesson 65

Mother sweeps on Friday.  
She wears a dusting cap.  
She gets the broom.  
She gets the dustpan.  
She goes to the dining room.  
She opens the windows.  
She sweeps the carpet.

Lesson 66

Mother sweeps the carpet.  
Mary gets the dust cloth.  
She dusts the table and chairs.  
She dusts the pictures.  
She dusts the window sills.

She dusts the clock.  
She shakes the dust cloth.  
She puts the dust cloth away.

#### Lesson 67

Mother bakes on Saturday.  
She bakes bread and cookies.  
She has a bowl and a spoon.  
She has bread tins.  
She puts the bread in the tins.  
She puts the tins in the oven.  
She has a rolling pin.  
She makes the cookies.  
She puts them in the oven.

#### Sports

##### Playing Ball

I have a ball.  
I roll my ball to Mary.  
I toss my ball.  
Mary rolls her ball.  
I bound my ball.  
I throw my ball to Frank.  
Frank catches the ball.  
He throws the ball to me.  
I catch the ball.

##### Jumping Rope

I have a rope.  
I hold the rope in my hands.  
I jump.  
I like to jump.  
Mary has a rope.  
She holds it in her hand.  
She jumps.  
She likes to jump.  
Do you like to jump?

##### Tag

I run after Mary.  
I touch Mary.  
She runs after me.  
She touches Mary.  
We run fast.  
We like to play tag.  
Do you play tag?  
Does Frank play tag?

#### Flying Kites

I have a kite.  
The kite is red.  
It is a large kite.  
It has a long string.  
It has a long tail.  
I run with my kite.  
I fly my kite.  
The wind blows the kite.

#### Coasting

It is winter.  
I have a sled.  
The sled is green.  
It is large.  
I sit on the sled.  
Frank draws the sled.  
He runs fast.  
He runs down the hill.  
He walks up the hill.

#### Dolls

Helen has a doll.  
The doll has brown eyes.  
The doll has a white dress.  
Helen has a bed for the doll.  
She holds the doll.  
She dresses the doll.  
Helen likes to play with her doll.  
Her name is Bess.

#### Kitty

This is Kitty.  
Kitty can run.  
Kitty can play.  
Kitty can jump.  
Kitty plays with a ball.

#### Chickens

Do you see the rooster?  
Do you see the hen?  
See the little chickens.  
There are one, two, three, four, five, six  
little chickens.  
Two chickens are white.  
Four chickens are black.  
They live in a chicken coop.  
They eat corn.  
They drink water.

Thanksgiving

This is the day we say "Thank you."

We say "Thank you" for father and mother.

We say "Thank you" for food and clothing.

We say "Thank you" for our schools.

We say "Thank you" for good health.

We say "Thank you" for birds, flowers, animals and trees.

Flag Day

This is Flag Day.

Our flag is red, white and blue.

It has thirteen stripes.

It has seven red stripes.

It has six white stripes.

It has many white stars.

George Washington loved the flag.

Abraham Lincoln loved the flag.

We love the flag.

It tells us to be good, brave and honest.

Care of the Teeth

I have twenty-four teeth.

I use a tooth brush.

When I get up in the morning, I brush my teeth.

After breakfast I brush my teeth.

I wash my brush.

I brush my teeth after dinner.

I brush my teeth after supper.

I should not eat nuts or candy with my teeth.

I should not take anything very hot or very cold.

I should go to the dentist twice a year.

The dentist looks at my teeth.

He cleans my teeth.

READING FOR FOREIGN CHILDREN, FROM ROCHESTER, N. Y.

Another way of dealing with foreign children is illustrated by the statement and lessons which follow. These are put up in pamphlet form and there are pictures on every other page which must be omitted from this reproduction. The whole is the work of *Miss C. Nichols* of the First Grade B of the *City Normal School of Rochester, N. Y.*

The majority of the children in this grade are foreigners. They were without a background for the development of language and reading. So an actual trip was taken to the farm. These lessons were obtained by questioning the children. Each child will have a reading book of the lessons.

A handwork project is being carried out in connection with this work. The children suggested that the farm be placed on our sand table.

We went to the farm.

It was in the country.

We went on the car.

We walked too.

We saw corn fields.

We saw trees.

They were pretty.

Some trees were brown.

Some trees were red.

Some trees were green.

Some trees were yellow.

It was a pleasant day.



The sun was shining.  
The sky was blue.  
We picked up acorns.  
They grew on an oak tree.  
We found hickory nuts.  
We picked goldenrod.  
We saw apple orchards.  
We saw the woods.  
Hurrah! Here is the farm!  
We saw the windmill.  
It was very tall.  
It was on a hill.  
The wind blew it.  
It turned around.  
It worked for the farmer.  
It pumped water.  
Blow wind!  
Help me work.  
We saw the farmer.  
We saw his wife.  
Her dog said, "Bow! Wow!"  
He was big.  
He was black.  
He helps the farmer.  
He watches the farm.  
We went to the barn.  
We saw the hayloft.  
The hay was in it.  
We saw the horses.  
They were in the stalls.  
They were eating hay.  
The horses work for the farmer.  
"Quack! Quack!" said the ducks.  
See how white we are.  
We are clean.  
See our yellow bills.  
We have web feet.  
We swim in the pond.  
The farmer feeds us.  
He feeds corn to us.  
We saw the cows.  
"Moo! Moo!" they said.  
"We will not hurt you," said the cows.  
One was Nell.  
One was Baby.  
They give us milk.

We drink milk.  
Thank you good cows.  
The geese were in the yard.  
They were pretty.  
They were gray and white.  
They had long necks.  
They have pretty feathers.  
They can swim.  
They swim in the pond.  
Cluck! Cluck! Cluck!  
I am a hen.  
I am a red hen.  
I live on the farm.  
My nest is in the barn.  
I lay eggs.  
The farmer feeds me.  
I like to eat corn.  
See the big stone.  
It is a grindstone.  
It turns around.  
The farmer turns it.  
He drops water upon it.  
He sharpens his scythe.  
"Oof! Oof!" said the pigs.  
See our big pen.  
We are seven little pigs.  
See our big father.  
See our big mother.  
We like to eat corn.  
We like to drink milk.  
We saw the corncrib.  
It is a house.  
It was full of corn.  
It was built on stilts.  
The pigs eat corn.  
The chickens eat corn.  
The ducks eat corn.  
We saw the sheep.  
They were in the field.  
They were eating grass.  
"Baa! Baa!" they said.  
"See our thick coats."  
The farmer will wash us.  
He will shear us.  
The farmer was at work.  
He was in the field.

He had his horses.  
He cut the corn.  
He put it on the wagon.  
He took it to the barn.  
He cut it again.  
He put it in the silo.  
The farmer was kind.

He showed us many things.  
His wife was kind.  
She gave us apples.  
She said, "Come again."  
"Thank you, Mr. Farmer."  
"Thank you, Mrs. Farmer."  
"Good bye."

### III

#### READING FOR NON-ENGLISH-SPEAKING ADULTS

As one important branch of the Americanization Movement, there have been prepared lessons for the teaching of English to adults. The Army encountered the fact that well-meaning persons who attempted to teach illiterate recruits how to read were seriously handicapped for lack of suitable reading lessons. At Camp Custer a trained teacher of children prepared a primer of military phrases.\* In many cities where Americanization classes are being organized at the present time there is a good deal of floundering because of lack of organized material. The examples which are given below are borrowed from the loose sheets prepared for the *Massachusetts Department of University Extension* by Mr. Charles F. Towne. They are not universally usable, as is clearly indicated by their specialized content, but they serve as good examples of the way in which teachers of adults should develop whatever topics they take up. They indicate that suitable subjects should be chosen from the interests of the learners and these subjects should then be worked out in systematic detail.

Mr. Towne's statement regarding the purposes of the exercises is as follows:

"The value of a common language for all the citizens of America has been well illustrated by many events of the past four years. It was a tremendous shock to America when it was discovered that more than five and a half million of people in the United States were illiterate and that in addition the number of non-English speaking people from foreign countries made a total of eight million who were unable to speak or understand English or to read or write it. The

---

\* Similar undertakings developed in many camps. Particularly noteworthy was a series of Camp Readers, prepared and widely used by the Educational Department of the Y.M.C.A. These books were the work of trained educators temporarily in the service of the "Y," and represented earnest efforts to meet the urgent need for textbooks useful in military training and at the same time to promote the ideals citizenship.  
—*Editor.*

place that language fills in the development of patriotism is now well understood and today a great movement is sweeping the country, having for its aim the eradication of illiteracy and the making of English the common language of America.

"This movement is sometimes spoken of as Americanization. Unfortunately, the word has been frequently misused and therefore has lost much of its value. In this connection, however, it must be borne in mind that the teaching of English to non-English speaking people is after all only one step along the road toward loyal citizenship and genuine Americanization. While it is in itself one of the first steps, it is also a very important step, because, in spite of our boasted freedom, a man cannot be truly free in America unless he speaks the language of the country. Ignorance of English tends to shut the individual into the foreign group, restricts his sphere of activity, and prevents him from establishing friendly contacts with all of his American neighbors and hides from him opportunity which is after all one of the essential privileges of living in America."

#### READING FOR FOREIGN ADULTS

There follow specimens from the various sets of lessons.

##### English for American Citizenship

##### A. Series for Women with Home Interests:

##### Lesson I

##### Part I—Baby's Bed

1. Baby sleeps in a large clothes basket.
2. I move the basket about easily.
3. I keep the basket clean.
4. I use a hair pillow for a mattress.
5. Over this I place a piece of oilcloth.
6. Over this I put a piece of padding.
7. I put baby on this padding.
8. I cover him with a cheesecloth blanket.
9. I make this blanket of cotton batting.
10. I can wash the blanket easily.
11. The blanket keeps baby warm.

##### Part II—Baby's Nap

1. I move the basket out of the strong light.
2. I move the basket away from the window.
3. I open the window from the top and bottom.
4. I throw netting over the basket.
5. The netting keeps away the flies.
6. Baby sleeps from sixteen to twenty hours.

7. I do not rock him to sleep.
8. I do not sit with him.
9. He is a good, healthy baby.

#### Lesson II

##### Bathing Baby

##### Part I—Getting the Bath Ready

1. It is nine o'clock in the morning.
2. I get the tub.
3. I fill the tub with warm water.
4. I feel the water with my elbow.
5. The water is warm.
6. The water is right for Baby.
7. I get his wash cloth.
8. I get his soap.
9. I get his towel.
10. I get some absorbent cotton.
11. I get his powder.
12. I get a cup of warm boiled water.
13. I wash my hands.
14. I undress baby.
15. I put him into the tub.
16. I slip my left arm under his back.
17. He rests on my arm.

#### Lesson XXIV

##### Sending the Letter

1. I entered the post office.
2. I went to the stamp window.
3. I said to the clerk, "Give me five three-cent stamps and five postals, please."
4. I paid him fifteen cents for the stamps and ten cents for the postals.
5. I gave him a quarter.
6. I pasted one stamp on my letter to Henry.
7. I put the other stamps and the postals in my bag.
8. I looked for the letter-box.
9. I saw a slit marked "Letters."
10. I put my letter through the slit.
11. I said to the clerk, "How does my letter go from here?"
12. The clerk replied:  
    "The letter will be put into a bag with other letters.  
    Auto trucks will take the bags to the railroad station.  
    The mail train carries them to another city.  
    Auto trucks take the mail to the steamer.  
    The steamer takes it to France.  
    Your boy will receive this letter.  
    He will be a happy boy."
13. I thanked the clerk and left the post office.

Lesson XXV

Sending a Money Order

1. I want to send five dollars to my boy.
2. He works in New York City.
3. I go to the post office.
4. I go to the window marked "Money Order."
5. I say to the clerk, "Please give me a money-order blank. I want to send money to my boy in New York City."
6. The clerk gives me a domestic money-order blank.
7. I write the number of dollars.
8. I write the name and address of my son.
9. I write my name and address.
10. I give the blank to the clerk.
11. I give him my five dollars.
12. He says, "Five cents for the order, please."
13. I pay him five cents.
14. He makes out the money-order.
15. He gives me the money-order.
16. He gives me a receipt.
17. I put the receipt in my pocket-book.
18. I put the money-order in my letter in the envelope.
19. I address, stamp, and seal the envelope.
20. I write my name and address in the upper left-hand corner.
21. I mail it to my boy.
22. My boy will take it to the nearest post office in New York.
23. The postmaster will give him the five dollars.
24. This is a very safe way to send money.

B. Industrial Series

Lesson I

Pulling the Check

1. I enter the factory.
2. I walk to the check-rack.
3. My number is 231.
4. I take down my check.
5. I go to the check-box.
6. I put my check in the box.

Punching the Clock

1. I enter the factory.
2. I walk to the time clock.
3. My number is 15431.
4. I see my number on a button.
5. I press the button.
6. I hear the bell ring.

(Women)

7. I go to the clothes rack.

8. I put my lunch on the shelf.
9. I take off my coat and hat.
10. I hang up my coat and hat.
11. I take down my apron.
12. I put on my apron.
13. I put on my working gloves.
14. I am ready to begin work.

(Men)

7. I go to my locker.
8. I open the door of the locker.
9. I put my lunch box on the shelf.
10. I hang up my hat and coat.
11. I take out my overalls and jumper.
12. I put on my overalls and jumper.
13. I shut the door of the locker.
14. I lock the door.
15. I go to my work-room.

#### Lesson II

##### Getting Paid

1. I get a pay slip every week.
2. It shows my wages for the week.
3. I write my name on the pay slip.
4. The paymaster comes along.
5. I give my pay slip to the paymaster.
6. He hands me my pay envelope.
7. I say, "Thank you."
8. I open the pay envelope.
9. I take out the money.
10. I count the money.
11. It is correct.
12. I put the money in the envelope.
13. I put the envelope in my pocket.

#### Lesson III (a)

##### Buying Clothing (Men)

1. I want to buy an overcoat.
2. I go into the clothing store.
3. I say, "Please show me some overcoats."
4. The clerk asks, "How much do you wish to pay?"
5. I answer, "About twenty dollars."
6. The clerk shows me some overcoats.
7. I try on one; it is too small.
8. I try on another; the sleeves are too short.
9. "Try this one," says the clerk.

10. I put on the overcoat.
11. It fits me.
12. I feel of the cloth.
13. It is thick and woolly.
14. "I like this coat. How much is it?"
15. "The price of that coat is twenty-two dollars."
16. "Very well. I will take it."
17. I take off the overcoat.
18. I give the salesman twenty-two dollars.
19. He puts the overcoat in a box.
20. I take the box and go out of the store.

Lesson XV  
The Fire Drill

1. Sam works in a large factory.
2. His work-room is on the third floor.
3. The employees were busily at work.
4. The fire alarm sounded.
5. They formed in lines.
6. Each one took his place quietly and quickly.
7. They walked toward the exits.
8. They did not hurry.
9. There was no confusion.
10. Men and women marched from other rooms.
11. They all went down the stairs together.
12. They came to the street door.
13. They marched out to the sidewalk.
14. They did not break their lines.
15. They waited for the signal to return to work.
16. The foreman gave the signal.
17. The workers marched back into the factory.

Lesson XVI  
Why Maria Always Wears a Cap

1. Maria had beautiful black hair.
2. It was very thick and long.
3. All the girls in the factory wore caps when working.
4. Maria would not wear a cap.
5. One day the girls were busily at work.
6. Suddenly they heard a loud scream.
7. Maria's hair was caught in the machinery.
8. The foreman ran to shut off the power.
9. Some of the girls fainted.
10. Maria's scalp was torn from her head.
11. She was rushed to hospital.
12. The doctors could not save her beautiful hair.



13. Now Maria's head is ugly to look at.
14. She has to wear a cap all the time.
15. "If I had only worn a cap while working," says Maria.  
Cover the hair with a cap when working near machinery.

#### Lesson XVII

##### Care of Cuts and Burns

###### 1. If the Cut is Slight

1. Wash out with clean water and an antiseptic.
2. Cover with collodion.
3. Bind with a clean cloth.

###### 2. If the Cut is Deep

1. Do not wash the cut.
2. Make a compress of clean cloth.
3. Bind firmly on the cut.
4. Go to the doctor for treatment.

###### 3. If the Burn is Slight

1. Apply vaseline or baking soda on a soft, clean cloth.
2. Bind with a clean bandage.

###### 4. If the Burn is Deep

1. Place a cloth covered with vaseline over the burn.
2. Bandage with a clean white cloth.
3. Go to the doctor for treatment.

###### 5. When the Burn is very Serious

1. Call a doctor at once.
2. Lay a cloth soaked in carron oil over the burn.

#### IV

### TESTS IN READING AS PART OF CLASSROOM ROUTINE

The *City of Los Angeles* is trying under the direction of *A. H. Sutherland, Psychologist of the City School District*, a unique series of experiments in reading. These experiments are at present limited to the special rooms where work is going on with ungraded pupils. They comprise a series of tests which are used following each reading exercise. The motive for evolving these tests is stated by Mr. Sutherland as follows:

"In studying the Ungraded Rooms of Los Angeles, one fact soon became glaringly apparent—especially in the case of the upper-grade pupils who had repeatedly failed. The children were unable to read with comprehension. They were unable to read and understand arithmetic problems. They were unable to read and comprehend geography. They were unable to read and understand directions. Something in the earlier instruction of these pupils has gone amiss. Therefore, it became necessary to focalize our efforts on a study of the causes of failure in reading. Before this could be done satisfactorily, it was necessary to reduce some of the conditions to a common basis. The result has been our series of Practice Exercises in Reading, organized around Projects (which are arbitrary—quite as much so as the curriculum). These exercises are made up from and are used with one of the school readers."

His further statement regarding the use of these tests is as follows:

"What is expected of these Practice Exercises in Reading? To answer this question after the exercises have been used for part of a year it is only necessary to turn to our records of pupils brought up to grade, returned to a grade from one to four years higher, and note the subsequent report of the teacher. Of the 38 pupils who were sent to the grades from the experimental rooms before the end of the school term and regarding whom the regular teacher's subsequent report has been received, two only have been marked 'Unsatisfactory' and one of these applies to arithmetic (number combinations). Some 200 other children remained in our special rooms to the end of the term and are now being carefully watched in the higher grade to which they have

gone. The report on these will be available sometime during the next month.

"A theoretical answer also may be given. The reading lesson of the present day is usually a lesson in the recognition and pronunciation of words. In very recent years some attention has been directed toward comprehension by the use of the administrative test. But the teacher is slow to adopt a change from the 'methods' taught her in the normal school. Our aim has been to disregard these 'methods' in reading. We wish to secure the cooperation of the pupil and teach him to read by giving him *something to do* with what he reads.

"When the pupil reads his lesson, he soon learns to expect an exercise. The type of exercise is unknown beforehand. The pupil soon learns to read his lesson with the intention of firmly impressing the content on his mind, and also with the expectation that not some other member of the class, but he himself, will have to do something with the material when he is face to face with the exercise.

"By multiplying the number of test forms, we have been able to set up a variety of mental attitudes, and to bring to the study period an extremely alert consciousness which provides a wide-awake motivation. It has been found that some of the teachers can soon learn to make these practice exercises and that they become enthusiastic about it, once they catch the idea. However, other teachers fail entirely to understand that pupils must learn to make a mental reaction in reading. They themselves simply read. They were so 'taught' in the public school. The attitude was not corrected in the normal school, and today, as teachers, they are prepared only to 'teach reading.' As evidence of this, the Kansas Silent Reading Test for Grades 6-7-8 was given to volunteers at a teacher's examination. The medium performance was 29.9. The group, presumably from the better, or at least more self-confident half, read very little more successfully than the pupils. How, then, can they teach pupils to select, to digest, classify, associate, and organize the subject matter? Say not that this is a problem for the high school. Where is the high-school teacher who is doing it? But there are numerous elementary pupils who are not forming habits of mental reading along just the above lines. The subsequent records of pupils once backward, who have become forward, demonstrate that the effect is not momentary. After watching the progress, it is not hard to believe that there is more likely to be 'mental training' in reading, properly learned, than in mathematics."

In the examples of the tests themselves which are appended. Sample No. 1 is a Completion Test (in other words the old-time "Language Exercise"); Sample No. 2 requires word grouping and is

called a "Controlled Association Exercise"; Sample No. 3 is an exercise in comprehension which does not require full memory of number combinations but which does require apprehension of their values; Sample No. 4, taken from 5th-grade level of exercises, directs attention to analogies.

*Sample No. 1*

A Dog of Flanders

Lesson I, Page 192

Date..... Name.....

1. Write here the name of the place where Nello lived.....
2. Write eight words here that tell where Flanders is.....
3. Did you hear of Flanders while our soldiers were fighting in the great war?.....
4. Write here a sentence that tells you whether Nello and his grandfather were rich or poor.....
5. Fill in these blanks. A ..... ran through the village. There was always ..... in it and ..... grew by its ..... Nello ..... by its bank in his little ..... shoes and saw the ..... and ..... and his own ..... in the .....
6. Who was Patrasche?
7. Write five short sentences here that tell what he looked like.

Lesson II, Pages 193-196

1. Write the word that tells what kind of master he had. ....
2. Write three words that tell what the master did while Patrasche worked. ....
3. Write one word that tells how much Patrasche got to eat. ....
4. Write seven words that tell how Patrasche felt when he fell in the road. ....
5. Who found Patrasche?
6. Was he really dead?
7. What made him wonder?
8. Has he ever been treated kindly before?
9. What grew in his heart for little Nello?

*Sample No. 2*

Word Association I—Grade IV

Date..... Name.....

Pick out all the words in the left-hand column and copy them in the right-hand column under the words that they seem to belong to, as we have done with harvest.

flail	wheat	harvest
seeds	.....	.....
waves	thrashed	.....
cow	.....	.....
twitter		
crops		garden
grow	.....	.....
seashore	.....	.....
milk		.....
nest		
sheaves		sea
sprinkler	.....	.....
tide	.....	.....
sing		.....
plant		
surf		dairy
cream	.....	.....
flit	.....	.....
ship		.....
milkman		
wings		bird
hose	.....	.....
butter	.....	.....

Sample No. 3

Quantitative and Special Relations—Grade IV

- Date..... Name.....
1. Jack and Charlie each had a dollar to spend. Jack bought 45c worth of nuts and Charlie bought 39c worth of candy. Write the name of the one who would get the most change. ....
2. A milkman has two gallon measures full of milk. From one he fills quart bottles. From the other he fills pint bottles. Should he tell the helper to bring him more of the pint or quart bottles?.....
3. Harry went to the bank and changed his dollar into 10-cent pieces. John had his dollar changed into 5-cent pieces. Which boy had more pieces of money?.....
4. If a nickel takes up just twice as much room as a dime, would one boy need a larger purse than the other? ..... If so, which one? .....
5. Our baby's bottle holds just half a pint. We fill it half full of milk and half full of barley water. Should we buy a pint or a quart bottle of milk to feed her four times a day? .....
6. A party of boys go boating. They divide into two companies of 12 boys each. There is one boat that holds two in a seat. All the rest will carry one in a seat. There are six seats in each boat. Will two boats be enough? .....

7. A crowd of people go on an excursion. They find one train that seats two persons in a seat and another that seats one person in a seat. The second train has twice as many cars in it as the first one. Will more persons have to stand in the first or second train? .....

*Sample No. 4*

## Analogies. Miscellaneous.

Date..... Name.....

Think what the following sentences mean. Fill in the blanks in each of the sentences with the word that fits the meaning.

1. A lion is as big to a mouse as a ..... is to a butterfly.  
king, ant, boy, bug.
2. Gasolene is to an ..... as steam is to an engine.  
water, row-boat, auto, coaster.
3. A weed is to a tree as a ..... is to a telegraph pole.  
wire, ladder, match, fence.
4. A saw is to ..... as scissors are to a piece of cloth.  
thread, hammer, iron, wood.
5. Oars are to a ..... as pedals are to a bicycle.  
street-car, auto, row-boat, boy.
6. A lock is to a safe as a padlock is to a .....  
barn, door, fence.
7. An ant is to an ant-hill as a ..... is to a house.  
door, window, fence, man.
8. A boy with a shovel is to a sand-pile as a steam shovel is to a .....  
bucket, mountain.
9. A thrift stamp is as much to a ..... as a bond is to a banker.  
bank, boy, purse.
10. A piece of butter melts in a stove as iron-ore melts in a .....  
mining, black engine, furnace.

## V

### READING INSTRUCTIONS FOR COLLEGE STUDENTS

The importance of teaching older people how to read effectively, especially when they read silently, has been fully discussed in the recent literature of education. There is no large body of material, however, on the methods of teaching silent reading, though some high-school teachers and even some college teachers are taking steps in their classrooms to meet this deficiency.

Several pages of assignments in actual classroom use are presented herewith. They are taken from a mimeographed volume which is being used in the *Freshman course in English at the University of Chicago* with certain divisions made up of students from the Colleges of Education and Commerce and Administration. The mimeographed sheets contain readings borrowed from various writers. These readings are followed by so-called laboratory exercises and by amplifying lessons. The quotations with which the first lesson opens will not be reproduced here; they are taken from Swain, *How to Study*; Hall-Quest, *The Textbook*; McMurry, *How to Study*; Lowell, *Books and Libraries*; and Kerfoot, *How to Read*. The general subject under discussion in this part of the text is reading for the principal idea. After the quotations come the pages that follow, which are typical of the course.

#### Laboratory Exercises

1. Objective stated. When and why do we read for central idea?
2. Read McMurry, "Provision for Specific Purposes, as One Factor in Study."
3. Lead discussion of content to: What is central idea?
  - a) Which sentence is most terse and full of meaning?
  - b) How do you change it when you have read the whole selection?
4. What did you do?
  - a) Was your method the same as that you use in preparing a history text assignment for recitation; the reading in *Industrial Society*: "Structure and Function of Medieval Society: Problems at Issue?"
5. What are some of the things we do when we read for the central idea?
  - a) Look for hint of main idea in title.
  - b) Look for author's statement of main idea near beginning of reading.

- c) Vary rate of reading.
- 6. Read once *Learning to Read*, Kerfoot, quite rapidly.
- 7. Discuss: How did Kerfoot develop his meaning of "learning to read?"
  - a) Lead discussion to: What parts will you need to read again for clear understanding?
- 8. Discuss: What 'sign-posts' are there in well-unified writing?
  - a) How does the author help the intelligent reader to get at the central idea?
- 9. Discuss: Finding the central idea in different kinds of writing.
  - a) Where do you look for the central idea in a newspaper article?
  - b) Compare the method Kerfoot uses in presenting his main idea with that of McMurry. Which method will be found most in the kind of reading you will do in college?
- 10. Suggestive assignment: Read the following selections for the principal idea:
  - a) "Text-books and Books of Reference," Adams, J., *Making the Most of One's Mind*, Chap. VII.
  - b) Marshall, *Readings in Industrial Society*, p. 30.  
 "Wherein Harmony, Wherein Disharmony of Structure," from J. A. Hobson, *The Science of Wealth*.  
 "Four Stages in the History of Industry," p. 32, from W. J. Ashley, *The Economic Organisation of England*.
  - c) Within week read through one of the following in two or three hours only:  
 Let your problem be: What has this book for me?  
 McMurry, F. M. *How to Study*.  
 Kitson, H. D. *How to Use Your Mind*.  
 Adams, John, *Making the Most of One's Mind*.  
 Kerfoot, J. B. *How to Read*.  
 James, W. *Talks to Teachers on Psychology*.
  - d) Select one of the books listed above to read through during the quarter.
- 11. Study the following method for reading for the principal idea.

I. Reading for the Principal Ideas. A Method

- A. What End do you Expect this Reading to Accomplish?
  - 1. How does this reading fit into the course?
  - 2. Is this reading related to other subjects?
  - 3. What do you know about this subject?
  - 4. What do you expect this reading to give you?  
 Preface, title, table of contents may help you.
- B. Read for a Bird's-Eye View of Whole.
  - 1. Watch for the author's statement of his main idea.  
 A good author usually states his fundamental idea somewhere near the beginning of his book, and usually outlines the plan he will follow. Just as your instructor tells you the plan of a course in his first lecture, so a reliable author gives you early in his book its plan and scope. In the logical divisions of a book, the author follows the same method in present-



ing the main idea and the plan of each division. Very often at the end of a book or a reading selection, the main idea will be repeated.

Look for the author's statement of his main idea! A good reader learns where to look for the author's 'sign-posts.'

2. Keep the main idea in mind throughout.

"The student must not only find the central idea as early as possible, but he must hold it with a firm grip. Both of these things require much tenacity of purpose . . . temptations to forget about the main issue and to become absorbed in . . . details are present . . . having found (the details are present . . . having found (the central idea) . . . nurse it by recalling it every few minutes, while using it as a basis for determination of values."<sup>1</sup>

3. Note how the paragraphs repeat the main idea.

Every paragraph in a composition must help either.

- a) To explain what the topic thought is; or
- b) To prove it; or
- c) To convey additional information about it; or
- d) In some other way to make us keep it in mind and comprehend it more fully."<sup>2</sup>

In what way does each paragraph develop main idea?

Does idea grow with each restatement?

4. Read rapidly

"How to read rapidly. A few simple rules will aid the pupil to accomplish an immense amount of reading . . .

Read sentences, not words . . .

Important words, as a rule, appear at the beginning and at the end of a sentence; the subject, for example, usually being found at the beginning.

Glance rapidly over the paragraph for leading words and sentences. The first and last sentences, as a rule, are most important.

The first and last paragraphs ordinarily are more important than those intervening, but the pupil should get the main words of each paragraph also. The first states the subject or point of view, the intervening ones add points of development and in the last may be found conclusions, summary, or a final vital point.

Practice will facilitate the discriminate elimination of modifiers, conjunctions, repetitions, and the perfectly obvious."<sup>3</sup>

"Many students read at all times at a pace not much faster than that acquired through oral reading. But much reading to be economically done demands a pace from two to four times as fast as oral reading.

To read fast it is necessary to read sentences groups rather than individual words. You must learn to leap from one sentence to the next, not stopping to dwell upon every word and phrase. You must learn to

<sup>1</sup> McMurry, *How to Study*, pp. 115, 117.

<sup>2</sup> Neal, *Thought-Building in Composition*, p. 18.

<sup>3</sup> Hall-Quest, *Supervised Study*, p. 201.

fill in the thought from two or three salient words in a line; and with no second glance you must press on, trusting to later sentences to clear up meanings that you do not instantly catch."<sup>4</sup>

- a) Pay special attention to:
  - i) Topic sentences of paragraphs
  - ii) Two or three salient words in sentences.
- b) Learn to skip judiciously.

"Foremost among (the practical problems that face the student) is the question of skipping. You are not to make the mistake of treating this as a purely moral matter. There are cases where skipping is contemptible; there are others in which to do anything else is foolish. The important thing is not the number of pages you cover, but what you get out of them. Your reading must be dominated by purpose. You go to a book for a definite purpose; unless you make the book serve that purpose you have not used it wisely. Not to skip may be a very immoral proceeding. You go to a book to find examples of certain grammatical constructions: it is altogether wrong to read doggedly through it. You wish to form an idea of a man's character from his biography. A great deal of the matter in the book we take up may be of no value to us whatever and ought to be ruthlessly skipped, if we hope to look our conscience in the face. The spirit of the collector, the lust for completeness, rather than a good going conscience accounts for the unwillingness of many people to skip."<sup>5</sup>

- i) Modifiers may be skimmed.
- ii) Sentences that do not seem pertinent may be skimmed over.
- iii) Sentences in which author is obviously floundering may be skipped.

c) Do not stop until you have finished entire readings (if selection can be read in reasonable period of time; otherwise stop at first logical stopping place after 20 minutes of reading).

d) When you find yourself reading words, recall main idea.

e) Do not stop to hear words mentally.

f) Advance by groups of facts

"... advance by groups of facts . . . the smallest unit of progress should be a considerable number of ideas so related to one another that they make a whole; those that are alike in their support of some valuable thought making up a bundle, and the farther-reaching, controlling idea itself constituting the band that ties these bits together and preserves their unity. Such a unit, or, 'point,' as it is most often called is the basal element in thinking, just as the family is the basal element in society."<sup>6</sup>

#### C. State Principal Thought in One Terse Statement.

"A . . . most common source of error is found in the particular reading given to the central thought. In order to be perfectly definite and

<sup>4</sup> Sandwick, *How to Study*, pp. 57-58.

<sup>5</sup> Adams, *Making the Most of One's Mind*, p. 175.

<sup>6</sup> McMurry, *How to Study*, p. 93.

accurate any thought should be expressed in the form of a full statement. It ordinarily takes at least a whole sentence to express a whole thought. But it is very common for students even, who have formed the habit of thinking by points, to allow brief headings, consisting of single words or short phrases, to represent entire thoughts. Although such headings, on account of their brevity, may be useful, they are merely names for the thought itself, not statements of the thought itself; and it means the loosest kind of thinking to stop with them. . . . It is usually easy to tell 'what a page is about'; but it usually requires keen thinking to word its principal idea sharply in a full sentence. Many students are inaccurate in the interpretation of authors and in their own thinking, not so much because they lack mental ability as because they lack the energy to continue their thinking to the point of wording the central idea accurately in a full sentence."<sup>7</sup>

"It cannot be repeated too often that one of the ends of education is to train the pupil to state in his own language, with increasing clearness and accuracy, what he has studied in the language of others."<sup>8</sup>

#### D. Reread, Using Main Idea.

Use it to clear up parts you did not understand.

"The individual statements vary greatly in value, as we have seen, some requiring only slight attention, while others must be closely scrutinized. What determines their value is their relation to the leading ideas. The latter are the sole standards of worth, the sole guides, in discriminating among them. If, then, the student has not found out what the leading ideas are, what basis of selection has he? How, then, is he to know what are the important details and what are the unimportant? What can he do, then, more than merely distribute his energies somewhat equally and blindly over the various statements offered, until the principal thoughts come to light? Only after that will he be in a position to measure relative values and thus to deal with the details intelligently. The first plan, therefore, involves a great waste of time. For the same reason that it is economical to go sight-seeing with a guide, or at least to examine a guide-book before setting out, it is economical to determine the gist of the thought, the spirit and substance of the whole, before giving careful attention to the minor parts."<sup>9</sup>

a) Have some of parts been explained as you read?

b) Use now knowledge you have gained in reading whole.

#### E. Restate Main Idea, Listing Under it Chief Supporting Ideas.

Laboratory Exercises (Application of Method)

##### 1. Discussion: Applicability of these principles:

a) How does the title of *Wherein Harmony*, *Wherein Disharmony* help you in your reading of the selection?

<sup>7</sup> McMurry, *How to Study*, pp. 101-102.

<sup>8</sup> Hall-Quest, *The Textbook*, p. 152.

<sup>9</sup> McMurry, *How to Study*, pp. 114-115.

- b) In *Readings in Industrial Society* how does the opening portion of Introduction illustrate principle of grasping the fundamental idea early in your reading and using it throughout?
- c) How does the Table of Contents in *Readings in Industrial Society* help you in individual readings?
- 2. Select other readings for practice in this method.

Review of Important Points

- 1. Reading for the principal idea.
  - A. Determining your aim.
  - B. Reading for bird's-eye view.
    - Finding author's statement of main idea.
    - Reading rapidly.
  - C. Stating main idea in one terse statement.
  - D. Using main idea in second reading for clear understanding.

## VI

### A BOOK PREPARED BY PUPILS

The written work which pupils prepare is often of such little interest to them and to their teachers that it is thrown away after it has been corrected as to its spelling and punctuation. There is no reason why pupils should not write on subjects which have permanent value. The results of their efforts can in such cases be accumulated to furnish some of the most interesting materials for subsequent reading.

An example which shows what can be done on a large scale along these lines is a book of 212 pages, entitled "*Bay County, Past and Present*," published in *Bay City, Michigan*. The book is edited by *Mr. George E. Butterfield*. A description of the way in which it was prepared is given by *Superintendent Gause* as follows:

"This book was compiled by the Six-B classes of the city under the direction of the teacher in charge of the geography work. After the material was all in, a pupil was appointed from each sixth grade in the city as a member of a general committee to decide as to what material submitted should be used and what should be thrown out. After this work had been done the committee then set itself the task of editing the material for publication. It was a most interesting piece of work and took the sixth grade all of a year and a half. We are still gathering material for the purpose of revising this book when the number we have on hand is exhausted."

The following pages will give some idea of the kind of material which entered into the book.

#### Chapter VIII. Native Life

##### *The Chippewa Indians*

The majority of the Indians who remained and made their homes in the Saginaw Valley belonged to the Chippewa, also known as the Ojibway tribe. Mingling as they did with several other tribes, their language and some of their customs differed somewhat from the more northern Chippewa Indians, and they came to be known to the white people as the Saginaw Indians.

They, like the Ottawas, Hurons, Potawatomes, Menominees and others, were of the Algonquin race, and although they frequently fought these other tribes, they would unite with them against a common enemy. The Saginaw Valley, probably because it

could be reached easily from all directions, was often made the meeting place of councils of these various tribes. The last great tribal meeting was held as late as 1865, at Wenona Village, about three miles from the mouth of the river.

This was, as we have seen in the preceding chapters, a very favorable place for the Indians. Fish and game were in abundance. There were many useful food plants—wild rice was very plentiful in the lowlands of the river valley, and potatoes grew in quantities in the Pinconning River valley. There were also plenty of nuts and fruits, and the maple trees, especially along the upper tributaries, furnished sap for sugar. "The forests furnished the birch for canoes and wigwams, and to secure the flint for arrow-points, spears or knives, the aborigines had but to paddle to the vicinity of Bay Port to find plenty. Material for axe, chisel or tomahawk was abundant on the gravelly bluffs of the Flint, the Cass and the Shiawassee rivers."<sup>1</sup> The network of small streams flowing into these tributaries and also into the Saginaw itself, uninterrupted for the most part by rapids, furnished a quick and easy means of travel and communication. The dense forests and impenetrable swamps gave the Indians a safe retreat from the enemy.

As a result of these favorable conditions, the valley became one of the most thickly settled parts of the Great Lakes region. There were many villages on the Saginaw and its branches, and on other streams flowing into Saginaw Bay. Although the Indians would take surprisingly long trips for war or hunting purposes, their villages seem to have been quite permanently located. The largest villages were probably up the river where the several tributaries meet and form the Saginaw River. There were camping grounds, and meeting places for war and for religious ceremonies in the lower part of the valley, but no villages were located here. Along the bay, however, near the mouths of the Kawkawlin, Saganing and Pinconning rivers there were permanent villages.

The Chippewa is described as tall, athletic, copper-hued, and picturesquely dressed. He has the superstitions common to the Indian race. His god, or the Good Spirit, is Gitchie Manitou the Mighty, and the Evil Spirit is Matchie Manitou.<sup>2</sup> The early settlers found him more honest and reliable than the average white man,<sup>3</sup> though his character was changed by contact with the white people, and particularly by the white man's "firewater." Under its influence he became very dangerous.

Many writers have described the Saginaw Indians as quiet, peaceful, and very easy to get along with. This was probably true for the period of settlement, but before that time the Saginaw Indians were known as warlike, treacherous and very troublesome. They were very brave and could withstand great suffering without the slightest show of pain.<sup>4</sup> An incident in the life of the great and well-known Chief O-ge-ma-ga-to well illustrates this: "Once when two of the Chippewa Indians were fighting with knives and spears, O-ge-ma-ga-to jumped between them and received a knife thrust in his side. He lay very weak for quite a few days and one day—some say simply to show how brave he was, and others that he was so advised by the Indian 'medicine man'—he took a knife and cut a slice off his liver which was protruding from the wound, put it on fire and roasted it and ate it."<sup>5</sup>

<sup>1</sup> XXXIX, 253.

<sup>2</sup> Ridpath, VIII, 509.

<sup>3</sup> De Tocqueville, *Memoirs* I, 163, 167.

<sup>4</sup> See Chapter IX, for details.

<sup>5</sup> From an account by one of the pupils.

In matters of government, the Indians were quite democratic. The chief held his position because he was chosen by his people on account of being one of the bravest and wisest in the tribe. He did not even hold his position for life if he proved unworthy. The council held as late as 1865, mentioned in the first part of the chapter, was probably the one described in the following account, which at the same time gives some information regarding their election of chiefs: "From the viaduct to Joseph street, and between the river and Marquette street, the Indians camped. They came there to elect chiefs for each tribe. The white people were much alarmed, not knowing what they were there for. The women and children went over to the other side of the river to sleep, and for a time picket guards guarded the city. There was a party, consisting of Joseph Tromble, of Bangor; Mader Tromble, of the south end, and Father Schutjes, of the Catholic Church, who went to see the chief and wanted to know why so many Indians were gathered there. They wanted to know if they were going to massacre the citizens. The chief said it was all a friendly meeting for the purpose of electing a chief for each tribe. After their business was over, they quietly disappeared."<sup>6</sup>

The education that the Indian child received had to do mostly with the body and the character. The boy learned to shoot, trap, and swim at a surprisingly early age. He was taught to endure hardship without a murmur. He had to learn to make the canoe, bow, arrow, and other things needed for his future occupations. The girl learned to make mats, baskets, the rude Indian clothing, and to prepare the game and other food. They were all taught to have respect for their father and for old age. "Among their own, it was a great crime to steal or tell a lie, but to an enemy it was right to do so, for they must be injured whenever possible. \* \* \* When a famous chief became too old to indulge in the chase, or to go on the war-path, he devoted his time to exhorting the youths of his tribe. In glowing phrases he would recount the great deeds of their tribe. Daily the children gathered about these aged chiefs among the *tepees* on the Saginaw, and DeTocqueville recites how they urged the young men to be brave and cunning in war, and to defend their hunting grounds against all encroachments."<sup>7</sup>

In their manner of living, the Saginaw Indians had about the same customs as most other North American Indians. "The Indians of this part of the country built their homes of skins and long, slender poles. If an Indian wanted to build a home for himself, he would save all the skins he could get. Then he would go out into the forest and cut down three or four saplings. These were long slender trees which were used by all northern Indians. He then cut all the small branches and twigs from the poles and stood them up for a frame work for his tent, fastening them with strips of leather or bark. He then covered them with the skins. He sometimes sewed designs on the side of the tent. Other Indians built their houses out of bark. They went into the forest and cut the bark off from several large trees and then built their home something like what we call a shanty. Many of them spread the bark on long poles in much the same way as the skins were used, forming a wigwam. These wigwams were small—most of the work, such as cooking, cleaning fish and animals for food, grinding corn, and so forth, was done outside."<sup>8</sup> On the floor of the dwelling were rush mats made by the squaws. If the fire was made in the wigwam at any time, an opening was made near the top on

<sup>6</sup> From an account by one of the pupils.

<sup>7</sup> Gansser, 39.

<sup>8</sup> Described in Gansser 42; *When Michigan was New*, 40

the side opposite the direction from which the wind was blowing from which the smoke could escape.

There were a few wooden or stone dishes, stone knives and skinning stones<sup>9</sup> for preparing game and fish for cooking, and the weapons were the usual bow and arrow, stone tomahawk and spear. Of course, after coming in contact with the white people they were quick to make use of the white man's weapons and implements of iron and steel—such as the gun, knife, dagger, and axe. But the stone weapons, crude and dull as they seem to us, were wonderfully effective when in the grasp of a skillful and powerful Indian brave.

The food of the Indian consisted of berries, nuts, potatoes and several other kinds of roots, corn, beans, squash, maple sugar, wild rice, and all kinds of fish and game. Herbs and roots of many varieties were also used, and with very good results, for medicine.

As for clothing, the Indians cared much more for ornament than for real clothing. "The garb of the males, during warm weather, consisted simply of a skirt covering the loins, while their heads were adorned with feathers of various hues. When the weather was cold, they usually wrapped themselves in the skins. The robes of skins were made in the form of a blanket to enable the wearer to readily cast it aside if the necessity of the chase or war should render it burdensome."<sup>10</sup> They delighted in showy or unusual ornaments, such as beads made from shells, feathers, snake skins, porcupine quills, and bear's claws.

Indian amusements, when separated from their occupations of hunting, fishing, and fighting, consisted chiefly in feats of daring, tests of skill and strength, and in various weird dances.<sup>11</sup> The flat, circular stones shown in the picture of relics were used in some sort of game.

The occupations of the Indians may be listed as hunting, fishing, fighting, manufacturing and agriculture. They were particularly skillful in the hunt and had many useful methods for trapping and killing the various kinds of game. They would cut the beaver dam and then wait in perfect silence for the beaver to come out to find out the cause of the trouble, when he would be easily captured. The bear was very desirable for the quantity of meat he would furnish, but they would not hunt him unless there were many Indians to help, for with their crude weapons they could not kill him instantly, and when wounded the bear was a very dangerous enemy. The circle hunt was used at certain times of the year for hunting on a sort of wholesale plan. A large number of Indians would form a circle over quite a large area and drive the game toward one place. Succeeding in this, they would then engage in a regular slaughter, rather than a hunt. By this method they frequently killed great quantities of game of many kinds in a very short time.

Preparation for war included religious ceremonies, applying the carefully mixed war paints, and examination of the weapons to see that they were in the best of condition. The braves would travel long distances, endure all sorts of hardships, and run great risks in order to satisfy their desire for revenge on some enemy. In case they returned with many scalps, showing a successful battle, they would celebrate with a great feast and war dance and with the torture of any prisoners that had been taken.

<sup>9</sup> See picture of Bay County Indian Relics, page 27.

<sup>10</sup> Wah-Sash-Kah-Moqua 113.

<sup>11</sup> Described in Gansser 42; *When Michigan Was New* 40.



Manufacturing was engaged in by both the braves and the squaws in connection with their other occupations. The squaws made mats and baskets of reeds and rushes, twine and fish nets from wild hemp, clothing from skins, and meal from corn. For the latter, a stone dish and round stone, similar in shape to the mortar and pestle shown in the picture of relics, or else a stone fitted into a hollowed stump, was used. The men made their various stone weapons. There was the bow, with its carefully chosen wood and strips of leather and as carefully fastened together; the arrow, which must be straight and of the proper length and weight, and tipped with a well-made stone head; there were also the spear, tomahawk, and war club, each of which required special skill and strength in the making.

As Indian travel in this vicinity, when not on foot over Indian trails, was on the streams in canoes, the making of the canoes was an important manufacturing process. In this the Indian showed great ingenuity. The canoes were light, long, narrow, and pointed at both ends. They were made of birch bark, or by stretching skins over a frame. Some dug-outs, or hollowed logs, were used. These were burned on one side and then the stone chisel<sup>13</sup> was used to take off the burned part, after which the process was repeated.

That the Indians engaged in agriculture on a surprisingly large scale seems to be proved by the records of the early French and English. One hundred and thirty years before the first settlement was started in Bay County, ten boats came from the French fort at Michilimackinac—near the present Mackinaw—to the "Saguinan" region for food.<sup>13</sup> In 1779 the English Commander of the same fort reported to his superior officer at Quebec, "I have sent to Saguina to endeavor to secure six hundred bushels of Corn for the Indians without which our flour will run short by the fall of the year."<sup>14</sup>

The squaw, who was usually little better than a slave, undoubtedly attended to most of the work in tilling the soil and caring for the harvest. She also had full care of the children. "The Indian people, the Chippewas especially, were very fond of their children. Before the babies could walk they were put in a basket and carried on their mothers' backs. The Indian baby was called a papoose. When the mother did not want to carry her baby she would take the basket off her back and stand it against the hut or a tree, and sometimes she would hang it on a bough of a tree. From this custom came the Mother Goose nursery song:

"Rock-a-by baby,  
On the tree top,  
When the wind blows,  
The cradle will rock."

"Indian babies seldom cry. All Indian children, as soon as they started to walk, were taught how to paddle a canoe, fish and hunt. The child's parents were never afraid that their children were going to drown.

"In the Chippewa tribe when an Indian boy or girl was twelve or thirteen years of age he chose his own name. The morning on which the child was to choose his name, instead of his usual breakfast, there was a bowl of charcoal. The child knew at once

<sup>13</sup> See picture of Indian relics, in book but not reproduced here.

<sup>14</sup> XXXIII, 270.

<sup>15</sup> IX, 381; capitals and spellings are given as in the old letter from which this is quoted. See other references under Indians and Agriculture in the Appendix.

what this meant. He or she would go into the woods and fast until he went to sleep and whatever animal he dreamed of he was to take that animal's name, and this animal was to be his spirit."<sup>15</sup>

The following account shows with unusual clearness the difference between the Chippewa Indians before and after they had dealings with the white people:

"The mental as well as the physical Chippewa was high above the average American Indian. The outline of his face alone showed great mental ability and sagacity. He was kind and trustworthy so long as he was honestly dealt with. He was kind to his family and morally he was much superior to his white brother. His laws were made not to be broken, and the punishment was death. He worshipped his manitou with true devotion. He would go off into the forest alone to his sanctuary, and I am sorry to say that his white brother seldom realized the fine qualities of this man of the forest.

"Nature provided him with all of his wants. His wigwam was originally made of leather which had been tanned by his industrious squaw, and the inside was lined with the most expensive furs. His habits were quite sanitary as his little home was moved from place to place, so there were no such things as contagious diseases. His medicine man in reality used very little medicine and was in principle a mental healer. What few cases he had were speedily cured.

"In their wars between tribes they fought to a finish, generally in hand to hand conflict—but they did not use bombs, U-boats or gas, and instead of wearing an Iron Cross they wore their opponent's scalp. Please remember I am speaking of nature's Indians. I do not refer to those the white man made and contaminated with whiskey, immorality and disease, but to a people who lived in harmony until they were robbed of their land, their homes and their means of sustenance, after having lived the life of free men.

"In visiting an Indian wigwam his first salutation was 'Come in, brother, half I have is yours,' and this was no idle saying because he would share with you everything he had. But while he was intelligent and shrewd, he was no match for his dishonest white brother who held out his hand not in friendship but to grasp from his unsuspecting brother the beautiful forests, the lakes and rivers and productive lands all filled with game and fish which was the rightful inheritance of the Chippewa Indian." —Fremont J. Tromble.

### Chapter XXIII

#### *The People of Bay County*

Of the native inhabitants of Bay County, the Chippewa Indians, there are very few left. Some live in the northern part of the county near the bay shore, most of whom are in very poor circumstances. The majority moved away to reservations at an early date, and the others suffered from smallpox, tuberculosis and other diseases to such an extent that but few have survived.<sup>1</sup>

Until about 1857 most of the settlers of Bay County were people who had been born in America. There were those of French descent from Canada and southern

<sup>15</sup> From an account by one of the pupils.

<sup>1</sup> "Wah-Sash-Kah-Moqua" contains an interesting account of life among the Saganing Indians from 1863 to 1897. On pages 131-140 Dr. Thomas R. Palmer tells of an epidemic of smallpox among these Indians.

Michigan, and those of English descent who came from southern Michigan or from the northeastern part of the United States.<sup>1</sup> The French settled in groups in the various villages, especially in Banks, where they engaged in the fishing industry, and in the northern part of the city on the east side of the river. A large number of New Englanders settled in Portsmouth and Lower Saginaw and engaged in business or manufacturing, or they made the beginnings in agriculture. Wenona was started in the early sixties and grew so rapidly as to make a great demand for laborers. These came from many sources, and the population was mixed from the start.

There was one group of actual foreigners who came to Bay County before the steady foreign immigration started. German immigrants located in Frankenlust township as early as 1848, and this fact attracted many others of the same nationality to that vicinity, including the village of Salzburg and Monitor township, in later years. It is an interesting fact that the year 1848, in which Rev. Philip Sievers, the Lutheran minister, and his followers came to America, there was a great revolution in Germany and in other parts of Europe in which the people were struggling to get some share in their government. In all probability these settlers came here to escape the evils of that government in which the people had no part, and which was causing so much trouble even them.

Since that time many other nationalities have been represented in the immigration into all parts of Bay County. Germans and Hollanders settled in Hampton township about 1857.<sup>2</sup> Beginning about 1872, many Polish and Jews have come from Russia and Germany to escape the cruel persecution and the bad living conditions resulting from the evils of wrong government. In later years people came from Sweden, Holland, Belgium, Austria, Hungary, and other European countries.

#### Distribution of Population

There was a strong tendency for these people to locate in the city and county in groups. Those speaking the same language and having the same religion and customs naturally wanted to be together. This is seen in the townships as well as in the city. The people of each nationality have their own peculiar characteristics, and each group adds valuable elements to our life. Some had been farmers, others laborers, and still others merchants. The majority of each would seek employment in their particular line, so that the county has had plenty of material to aid in the development of all the occupations.

The great majority of the people live in the southern part of the county. This is explained by the fact that the Saginaw river offered such a favorable location for towns, and was surrounded by fertile fields for the production of food supplies for the people in the towns. Besides this, it was long believed that the land in the northern part of the county, from which the pines had been cut, had soil that was poor and sandy—useless for agriculture. This land was even called by the unfavorable name of “pine barrens.” There are more sand ridges than in the southern part of the county, it is true, but most of the soil is rich loam, and there is much better drainage than along the Saginaw river and the southern shore of the bay. Today these “pine barrens” are being occupied for farms and stock raising, and it has been suggested that some parts could be reforested with profit. There are nearly 5,000 people to the square mile in Bay City, and only 50 per square mile in the rest of the county.

<sup>1</sup> See page 83 (original text).

<sup>2</sup> *History of Bay County*, Gansser, pages 139–141.

## Loyal Americans

The sincere and loyal character of our population in the period of the Civil War, when the country was fighting for the Union, is shown by the enlistments. "The children of 1842 were the young men of 1861 to 1865, and the noble precept and example of James G. Birney, the outcast from his native heath, the self-denying pioneer, were rewarded by their devoted service in times that tried men's souls. The records of the office of the Adjutant General of Michigan show that Bay County, during those four years, sent about 511 soldiers forth to the battle<sup>4</sup> of whom eighty-five died in service, while many more, from wounds and sickness, gave up their young lives after being mustered out, but before peace came to bless our land. When we find that the federal census of 1860 gave Bay County a population of 3,164 men, women and children, (5517 in 1864 or 1865) we can readily appreciate the sacrifices of men and money made by this community, that our nation might live one and indivisible."<sup>5</sup>

The response to the call of our country in the Spanish-American war was also prompt and enthusiastic. And today Bay County again shows its patriotism, not only by furnishing its full share or more in volunteers for active service, but also by responding to appeals for money and for other aid in a way that is exceeded by few places of equal population in the country. The new view that in a republic every citizen, not just those who are willing to volunteer, must share in the necessary dangers and sacrifices demanded in such a war, is accepted by the great majority in Bay County as a patriotic duty.

## Living Conditions

There has been a steady development in the living conditions in Bay County, keeping pace with the changes made possible by modern inventions and discoveries. These improvements are, most of them, such that the laborer and farmer, as well as others, can make use of them and can have a modern home regardless of its size and location. The early conditions have been described to some extent already, and the change from those days seems remarkable. We smile now at the fact that cows were allowed to roam at large through the city streets, causing those who desired lawns and gardens to erect fences as a protection from the cattle. Then came the state law, planned it is said, by John L. Stoddard—after the city's mayor vetoed a similar rule passed by the Common Council—forbidding the pasturing of cattle in the streets of cities of over 10,000 population. A city pound was then established on Grant Street, between Sixth and McKinley, and later at Tenth and Johnson streets, to which the stray cows were driven. The owner could obtain his property by paying a fine, which included its board and lodging while in the pound. Gradually it has been possible to rid the city of the unsightly fences.

The kerosene lamp, introduced in the settlement by the Cottrells as a great improvement in the method of lighting, has long since been replaced for general use by gas and electricity. The first gas company erected its plant and laid pipes in 1868, at a time when houses were being built at the rate of from 400 to 500 a year, and electricity was introduced in 1882. Other conveniences, now greatly improved, were introduced quite early. For protection from fire, first arrangements were made about 1859. City water was provided in 1872, and a library in 1870. The first newspaper, the Bay City

<sup>4</sup> See *Michigan in the War*, p. 66.

<sup>5</sup> *History of Bay County*, Gansser, p. 348.

*Press*, was published as a weekly in 1856 for but a few weeks. It was edited by James Birney.<sup>6</sup> A more lasting start was made by the "*Press*," which was first published in 1859. Since then the city has been supplied with news by one and most of the time by two or more papers.

The first cemetery was established about 1840 in a sand ridge in the block bounded by Washington, Saginaw, Eleventh and Twelfth Streets. It was abandoned after the Pine Ridge cemetery was established by James Birney. Many skeletons have been found there during the building operations in recent years. It is difficult to find out who was the first regular doctor in Bay County, as reports differ, but it is clear that after 1857 the county was well supplied. But hospital arrangements were lacking during most of our history. Until the establishment of the Mercy Hospital in 1900 it was necessary to rely on Saginaw hospitals for such service.

The "floating population" of Bay County in the lumbering days was very large. Men stopped here on their way to and from the lumber woods. Men without families came to work in the mills during the rush season. During the winter there were a great number of sailors staying here, waiting for the opening of navigation in the spring. Business men with interests in this part of the state and homes elsewhere had to be provided with lodging, and traveling salesmen have long made this their headquarters while visiting towns in northeastern Michigan.

For such people, hotels were established early in our history. The first frame house of the Trombles' became the River House, and later the Center House. In a later period the Astor House of Portsmouth was well known. In Lower Saginaw the home of Sidney S. Campbell was first used as a hotel, and was later enlarged by Rouech, 1862, and named the Globe Hotel. The Wolverton House was established at Third and Water Streets, the very center of the town, by J. S. Barclay in 1852. It was named after the first keeper of the lighthouse at the mouth of the river, and for many years considered one of the best hotels in this part of the state. The Fraser Hotel, erected by James Fraser, at Center and Water Streets, was a wonderful improvement of 1865 and 1866. It was destroyed by fire on Christmas day, 1906, but was soon replaced by the present Wenonah Hotel (1908) which ranks high among the hotels of the state on account of its beauty, its pleasant location near Wenonah Park and the river, while being at the same time in the heart of the business section, and for its excellent service.

*Churches:* After the religious services held in pioneer days by James G. Birney, churches of many denominations were established, one after another. Meetings would be held in Birney Hall, in the school house, or in the church building of some other denomination. The church services would be irregular, but the Sunday schools, directed often by a group of the ladies, held sessions somewhere every Sunday. As the church organization grew stronger, arrangements were made for a church building. The first church building erected for the purpose in the county, however, was not in the villages, but was near the banks of the Kawkawlin river at the Indian Mission. This building was erected in 1847 under the direction of Reverend Brown, a Methodist

<sup>6</sup> James Birney was the son of James G. Birney, and was for years one of our best known citizens. He was state senator, 1858-1860; Lieutenant Governor of Michigan, 1860; Judge of the Circuit Court in this district for the next four years; editor of the *Bay City Chronicle*, 1871 to 1876, and United States Minister to the Netherlands in 1876.

missionary for the Indians in that section.<sup>7</sup> The first churches in Bay City were all built on Washington Street, between Second and Tenth Streets.<sup>8</sup> This peculiar fact is explained by a provision made by the original Saginaw Bay Company in making its plat of Lower Saginaw. It set aside two lots in each of a certain number of blocks on Washington Street to be donated to church societies for buildings that must be erected under conditions approved by the directors of the company. One of these buildings, that of the Presbyterian church, is still in use as the Odd Fellows Hall, across from the City Hall. Later, as the city grew, Washington became a business street, and the churches sold their property there and built new and better buildings on their present sites.

*Other Organizations:* The Young Men's Christian Association was organized and reorganized several times before the present active association succeeded in erecting the modern and useful building that it now occupies. The first organization was in 1868, and rooms were rented in the Averill block on Center Avenue. This died from lack of interest. A new society was formed in 1885, and a building at the corner of Center and Washington Avenues was occupied until the purchase of a building on Adams, between Center and Sixth.

In a social and charitable way the ladies of Bay County made an early start. The newspapers of the sixties, give accounts of their activities, such as holding a grand May Day celebration in Birney Hall. In 1886 they established the Old Ladies' Home, and cared for the children in the same place until a building could be erected. The Young Women's Christian Association was organized in 1891, and up to the time that its new building was occupied in February, 1916, it had had five or six different temporary quarters. Now it is able to accomplish much good that was impossible without such a home. Today there are a number of other women's organizations, the real object of each being to improve living conditions of the city in every possible way. The Civic League, in which all of the women of the city are interested, is doing wonderful work by means of its many departments, and it is increasing its activities each year. At present it has the following departments: Visiting Nurse and Free Dispensary, which carries on a variety of work, including that of a sewing circle, children's Christmas cheer, anti-tuberculosis, and milk fund; Social Service, which attends to the collecting and distributing of food and clothing; the City Beautiful; Mothers' Club; Sanitary, and Junior departments.

*Recreation:* There have been wonderful opportunities for recreation and sport of all kinds from the earliest years in the settlement on account of the location near the river and bay. Men used to come here on their vacations from the southern part of the state for hunting and fishing trips. Summer resorts have long been popular along the bay shore, offering excellent bathing, boating, fishing, and other pleasures. There were organizations to assist the people to get the full benefit of opportunities for pleasure, at a very early date. In 1867 there were a Rifle Club, Nautical Club, and a Baseball Club. Men accustomed to handling logs often used to engage in water sports, such as log rolling contests, in which each of two men, balancing on a log, would strive to cause the other to lose his balance and fall into the river.

For many years boat races were held. There were contests between sailboats of all classes. Later, power boats were made here and some of the fastest launches of the country, such as the "Secret," have raced on the river.

<sup>7</sup> *History of Bay County*, Gansser, pages 142 and 272.

<sup>8</sup> See Appendix for the names and location of each.

The winter has afforded ice skating and boating on the river. There were skating rinks and toboggan slides. From twenty-five to thirty years ago tobogganing was very popular. Long flat coasters were used, and slides were built out Center Avenue. These were thirty or forty feet high, and produced a slide about two blocks long. A fee was charged for the use of the toboggans the same as for the skating rinks.

*Parks:* The Saginaw Bay Company, when platting their village of Lower Saginaw, had made provision for permanent parks. These are located at First and Washington, Ninth and Madison, and Center and Jefferson Streets. Later a much larger one, known as Carrol Park, was donated to the city by C. C. Fitzhugh. There is also a park on Broadway Avenue, but until recently no parks were provided on the west side of the river. A block has now been purchased for such a park at the corner of Midland and Williams Streets. One of the best sites for a park would be on the river bank, but no provision was made for one until 1908, when money was borrowed for the purchase and improvement of the beautiful Wenonah park. Several business blocks were torn down, the river bank was built up with material dredged from the river, and today it is a delightful spot near the center of our main business district.

*Business Activities:* The business activities of Bay City have kept pace with the industrial development. The first stores started by the Trombles and Captain Pierce were followed by numberless others, so that today the retail stores of the city rank with the best in this part of the state. Most of the very old firms have gone out of business, but there are a number that date back to the fifties and sixties. Among the oldest is the Jennison Hardware Co. C. E. Jennison, whose father had an interest in the "Governor March," the steamboat that came up the river in July, 1836, started business about 1850. The bakery of Frederick Arnold, at Fifth and Saginaw Streets, was established in 1856. In the directory for 1866 and 1867 are found the names of C. R. Hawley and S. V. Wilkin.

*Banks:* The first banking institution—the Bay Bank—was established in the village in the year 1863. This was reorganized the next year into the First National Bank. It was followed in 1869 by the State Bank and the Bay City Bank. The Bank of Wenona, which later became the Lumberman's State Bank, was organized in 1872, and the Second National Bank in 1874. The present healthy condition of our business and industries is shown by the remarkable increase in deposits each year, while the total resources of all of the banks run far into the millions—\$19,011,278.45 in November, 1917, an increase of about \$7,500,000 in one year.

An organization of the business and professional men who are alive to the needs of the city is needed for any growing community. The first organization of this kind in the county was started in 1865. It had "Keep Moving" for its motto.<sup>9</sup> But it evidently failed to keep moving, for it is recorded that a Chamber of Commerce was organized February 1, 1882, and that it accomplished much for the booming town. But by 1884 this, too, had "gone to sleep."<sup>10</sup> This sort of history probably repeated itself several times. Today, however, and for a number of years past, Bay City has had a very active, well organized, and efficient group of business and professional men. This "Bay City Board of Commerce" works continually for the improvement and development of the city and of this section of the state. It takes the lead in many matters of civic importance as well as in affairs of business. In addition to this there are some active and helpful sectional organizations of the business and professional men.

<sup>9</sup> Directory for 1868-1869, p. 15.

<sup>10</sup> Bay City Tribune—January 27, 1884.

## VII

### A BOOK OF LOCAL HISTORY

Another example of book-making which uses materials collected in part by pupils and in part by teachers is the volume entitled "*Real Stories From Baltimore County History*," published by Warwick and York, of Baltimore, and edited by *Miss Isobel Davidson*. Some examples of the stories in this book are as follows:

#### British Consulate

##### "The Refuge of an English Exile, 125 Years Ago."

More than a century ago a British gentleman and soldier was banished from England, and he sought his refuge within a stone's throw of Baltimore. He was allowed to sail for these shores with the understanding of the British courts that he was to be lashed for one-half hour on a certain day of every remaining year of his life. The banished one was under careful watch of the British government, and the severe penalty imposed by the court was carried out.

Although this was more than a century ago, yet two Marylanders who witnessed some of the beatings are still living. The thrashings were brutal in the extreme, yet the exile stood them unflinchingly and insisted that they be imposed, as the order of the court could not be evaded.

The eye-witnesses to the 'beatings' are Thomas James McGill, eighty-six years old, 116 E. Montgomery Street, through whom the story came to light at this late day, and a colored servant, Marguerite Riley, 90 years old, who lives within a shadow of where her master, the exile, was lashed to a tree to receive the penalty of the court. The lash was applied without mercy, and the body of the exile was torn to ribbons on these occasions. The exile was no other than the brother of William Dawson, who is said to be the first English consul for the Maryland district, and who built the historic English Consul residence on the old Annapolis State road, in the Thirteenth district of Baltimore County.

The story of the exiled one was told by himself to Mr. McGill, who was then a lad of twelve years.

McGill's father had a farm near the Dawson mansion, and it was the duty of young McGill to pass by the historic place every day on his way to get spring water. He became acquainted with the exile, who was a bachelor, and who craved youthful company. One day, while seated under the tall, massive oak, to which he was bound to receive the order of court, Dawson imparted the history of his life to young McGill, but was careful not to divulge the reason he was banished from England. Dawson was then about fifty years old. "My son," said Dawson, "there is a day approaching that



is the saddest day in the year for me. I hope on that day that you will take another route for your water. You are but a boy and I cannot explain to you my secret, other than to tell you that I am an exile from my mother country, and I am to be lashed within a few days for a wrong that I committed in defense of my own honor."

Continuing, the exile said: "Through my parents' influence I was allowed to come to this country, but only with the understanding that I should be lashed every year. That day is approaching and I will pay a part of the penalty."

Young McGill's curiosity was aroused and he watched the Dawson mansion closely. Sure enough, about two weeks later he saw the exile bound securely to a tree, and the executioner of his sentence applying the lash with all of his vigor. The man who was putting on the lashes so unrelentingly was no other than McGill's own cousin, William Hawkes, who was paid \$5.00 for doing the whipping. The exile shrieked with pain, yet he called to his castigator to keep applying the lash for the specified time. Dawson had many slaves, but they refused the task of beating their master, even when threatened with death. For nearly ten years McGill witnessed the scene of Dawson receiving his sentence. The Dawson mansion is one of the most historic buildings in the State. It was built for the exile's brother more than a century ago, and today it is in a good state of preservation. The old building is of typical Colonial design, and every piece of material used in its construction was imported from England. Each of the 17 rooms in the mansion is fitted out with fine gray Italian marble mantelpieces and open fireplaces made of heavy brownstone. The ceilings of all of the rooms are adorned with masterpieces of stucco work, and the solid silver door knobs and plates which were installed in the house at the time of its erection are still on the premises.

In the spacious dining room one of the first ovens built in this state by Henry Reip, who was then located at 8 Paca Street, is still in good condition. Mahogany banisters and railings abound throughout the entire house, and the heavy walnut floors and stairways do not show the least sign of wear. The mansion is equipped with a wine cellar and quaint old lockers that, when closed by their heavy doors, are as impregnable as a fortress. The doors of the building are of seasoned oak and five inches thick. The shutters of the mansion disappear in the walls.

The house has a frontage of 90 feet and a depth of 50 feet, the rooms being divided so that each one will front on a side of the house, affording a good view over the farm and giving plenty of light. An old suit of heavy armor, found in the wine cellar about fifty years ago, is now in possession of Colonel Franklin, of the British Army, who was a relative of Dawson.

The oak tree to which Dawson was lashed for his beatings still stands, and is one of the largest in the state, measuring 15 feet, 10 inches, around the trunk, reaching to a height of 175 feet. A large grove of oak, birch and sweet honey-bean trees surround the old mansion.

The old Dawson mansion is now owned by Otto Unger, private secretary to Collector of Customs William A. Stone. The historic home, once the retreat of two polished gentlemen, who lived in seclusion, is now being used as a modern home, and the fields that were formerly worked by a score of slaves are now the recreation centre for a large and happy family.

*Jennie Ruhl*

---

## The Story of a Railroad

1828

Something was going to happen at Ellicott's Mills. Such a strange thing, too! Little Francis Ellicott heard about it every day, for all the people were talking of nothing but the new railroad. Not one of them had ever seen a railroad, but it had been settled that they were to have one, coming from Baltimore straight out to Ellicott's Mills, a distance of thirteen miles. Then the road would go on from the Patapsco Valley into the Potomac Valley at the Point of Rocks; and then, most wonderful of all, it was to wind its way over the mountains to the Ohio River. The road was to be called the Baltimore and Ohio Railroad, though it would be a long time before rails could be run all the way to the Ohio River.

Francis was enthusiastic about it, but there were many who shook their heads and said, "It can't be done!" The old gentleman who sat leisurely on his big front piazza would solemnly shake his head and say, "The builders expect one horse to do the work of ten on the ordinary turnpike road. Even if the wheels of the coaches are to run on iron rails made fast to the ground, it can't be done!"

You see, it was all new and untried. Every one was familiar with traveling by stagecoach, by horseback, and by boat, but no one knew anything about traveling by rail. To be sure, up in Massachusetts something of the kind had been tried in hauling granite and coal, but, this, the fourth road of its kind built in the country, was the first built for both passengers and freight.

When Francis heard this, he sought out grandfather on the porch and said: "Grandfather, the new railroad is coming. What fun it will be to see the string of coaches with a horse in front pulling them over the rails! They will come faster than the stagecoach comes into the village, even when the stage driver cracks his whip, and blows his horn a loud blast."

Indeed, every one thought much as Francis did; even the men who planned the road did not dream of the iron horse which has come to draw our long, heavy trains across the country with such ease. It was not long, however, before Francis was filled with joy, for on July 4, 1828, the railroad was begun, the cornerstone was laid in Baltimore with all ceremony.

In the spring of 1830 the double track, which had been laid as far as the Mills, was ready for use. A notice that the line would be opened to the public and that the fare to Ellicott's Mills and return was seventy-five cents, appeared in the newspapers.

On that first morning a crowd gathered to await the incoming passenger train, our friend Francis among them. When at length a staid horse came trotting along, drawing after him the small but well-filled cars, Francis was the most disappointed lad you ever saw.

"Grandpa, it is just the old coach on rails. It doesn't go any faster than the coach along the turnpike," grumbled our little friend.

"Well, it makes enough noise to let us know it is coming, at any rate," said grandpa, with a smile.

Later in the summer something happened that was not all disappointing. One morning at breakfast Mr. Ellicott said: "Something is coming on the railroad today, my son, that you will wish to see. Don't miss it."

While Francis wondered how his father could take such an interest in the stupid railroad, he was on the watch with others to see what was going to happen. His father told him that a wonderful new horse was on its way. "A wonderful device, I am told," said his father. "I am most anxious to see it."

"What is it, father?" asked Francis.

"They call it a locomotive."

"A locomotive?" repeated Francis, wonderingly.

"Yes, a machine to take the place of horses in drawing cars," answered his father. "Mr. Peter Cooper has one built, and he is to try it today. You may remember that this is Mr. Cooper, who has copper works at Canton. Stockton & Stokes, I hear, will send the best horse they have, the big gray you admire so much, for a race with the locomotive. The machine is to draw a car and the gray is to draw another, running on the second track."

"Hurrah!" said Francis, "now for a race! Of course the gray will win, for every one says it is the finest horse in the world. Anyway, I am going to throw my hat in the air for the first horse that comes in sight."

"All right," replied the father, excitedly. "Toss your hat, then, for the first locomotive in America that has drawn a passenger coach, for here it comes!"

Francis never could tell afterwards just what his picture of a locomotive had been—something rather like a horse, perhaps—but certainly nothing like that queer little black machine about as large as a good-sized chaise.

"What makes it go?" he asked his father, in utter amazement.

"Steam," was his father's unsatisfactory answer. He had watched the teakettle on the stove, with the steam puffing out, but never anything like this happened. The teakettle did not go jumping over the stove. How could steam move that strange black object along the track? It was strange, indeed, but here it moved—this iron horse, at a rapid rate—drawing behind it a car filled with directors of the railroad and their friends.

The gray horse was forgotten in the excitement, and every one was curious to see the locomotive. Francis walked down to the end of the line with his father, where a great many people were crowding around the little engine as it came to a stop at the close of the first half of its trial trip.

The little train had come around the curves at the rate of fifteen miles an hour, and at its greatest speed had covered eighteen miles an hour. Some people were of the opinion that the speed could not long be endured, that being whirled along at such a pace would bring disaster. But every one on board the car seemed very happy.

Mr. Cooper was a happy man that day, and every one congratulated him upon his success. A gentleman had written in his memorandum book while the train was going at top speed this sentence: "A revolution has begun. Horsepower is doomed!"

Francis looked at the locomotive—first on one side, then on the other. It did not look much like the monster iron horses of today; rather like a toy beside them. The whole engine weighed about a ton, had four wheels, and, most of all, its boiler, about as large as a flour barrel, stood standing straight up in the air instead of lying on its side, as in the engine of today. This little engine was named the "Tom Thumb," and every small boy who saw it that day decided he would be an engineer and run an engine just like this one of Peter Cooper's.

But what of the race? Francis was sitting on the porch at home before he thought of the gray horse. "Didn't the horse come?" he asked of his father.

"One of the gentlemen told me," answered his father, "that they expected to meet him somewhere on the return and to race from there to town."

The next day Francis heard about the race. It seemed that the horse did meet the returning engine at the Relay House, where the race began. While the engine was getting up steam the horse gained upon it, and he was perhaps a quarter of a mile ahead when the excitement began. This is the story of the race, as told by Mr. Latrobe, one of the members of the party:

"The safety-valve began to scream and the engine began to gain. The pace increased, the passengers shouted, the engine gained on the horse, soon it lapped him—the silk was plied—the race was neck and neck, nose and nose, then the engine passed the horse and a great hurrah hailed the victory. But it was not repeated, for just at this time, when the gray's master was about giving up, the band which drove the pulley, which drove the blower, slipped from the drum, the safety-valve ceased to scream and the engine began to wheeze and pant. In vain Mr. Cooper, who was his own engine-man and fireman, lacerated his hands in attempting to replace the band upon the wheel; in vain he tried to urge the fire with light wood; the horse gained on the machine and passed it; and although the band was presently replaced the horse was too far ahead to be overtaken, and came in winner of the race."

Although the horse reached town first, the victory really belonged to the locomotive. There were no more trials of speed between horse and steam power. In less than a year the Baltimore and Ohio gave up the use of horses altogether, and in less than ten years there were about three thousand miles of track in the country.

Our little Francis Ellicott, grown to a man, visited the Centennial at Philadelphia in 1876, and there saw an engine weighing fifty tons. He thought of the "Tom Thumb" and laughed. "The steam locomotive has about reached its limit," he said to himself. His son, Francis Ellicott, saw in St. Louis, in 1904, a freight engine which weighed two hundred and thirty-nine tons. He contrasted the monster with the picture his father had of the "Tom Thumb" of 1828, and glanced to the new electric locomotive not far away. Smiling, he said to himself, "The steam locomotive has about reached its limit."

Adapted—Stone and Fickett, *Days and Deeds a Hundred Years Ago*.

Isobel Davidson

## VIII

### LESSONS IN LOCAL HISTORY AND GEOGRAPHY

The local environment of the school, both physical and social, is sure to yield abundant material if teachers will only follow the examples given in the last two sections, where it was shown that whole books can be compiled. That there is not enough for a book need not discourage anyone. Single lessons added to the material in ordinary textbooks will always help to enliven instruction.

In this section some examples will be given of such single lessons dealing with local environment.

#### MATERIAL FROM BOWLING GREEN, OHIO

The following represents in outline a part of what the third grade of the Training School of the State Normal College at Bowling Green, Ohio, is doing. The material for this course of study was gathered and formulated by *Miss Effie Alexander*, formerly Third-Grade Critic in the Training School, now Primary Supervisor in the schools of Adrian, Michigan.

##### Indians of the Maumee Valley

How did this country look when the first white settlers came?

Visit a near-by woods.

How did the natives live?

*Homes:* Located near streams, springs and lakes. Tepee made by sticking poles in ground, fastening them together at top and covering them with bark, skins and branches of trees. Mats made of rushes, tough grass or moss. Opening left at top for smoke to escape. Cabins made for more permanent homes were about one hundred feet long and fifteen or twenty feet wide. They were covered with bark and sometimes mud was placed over it. If all couldn't sleep on floor, staging was built five or six feet from floor along length of cabin. Cabins built for summer use resembled arbors. They had neither windows nor chimneys. Openings left in roof above fires. Two families used one fire in common. Piece of bark or skin was used as door. Foliage of trees and grass placed on ground was sometimes used as bed. There was no furniture.

*Food:* It was mostly meat secured by hunting, trapping and fishing. It was partially cooked in dishes made of bark. Meats and other foods were placed with water in dishes. Hot stones were dropped into dishes to cook food. There was no salt for

seasoning. Bear meat was liked best because of great amount of oil it contained. Deer, raccoon and turkey were also eaten. Eggs of wild fowls, wild fruits, nuts, beans, roots, corn, bark and buds were eaten. Corn was cooked on cob; or ground between two stones, mixed with water and baked on hot stones. Cooking dishes were never washed. Meats were preserved by smoking and drying.

*Clothing:* Winter clothing for men and women was practically alike. It was made by joining together skins with tendons or strips of leather. Clothing hung from shoulders, or over one shoulder and under other and extended to knees. Belt was usually worn. Front of garment was pouched above belt to form pocket. Snowshoes, leggings, moccasins and sleeves were worn in winter, but removed upon entering wigwam. Little clothing was worn in summer.

*Manners and Customs:* Belts, necklaces, and bracelets made of round clam shells or from porcupine quills were highly prized. They tattooed with thorns using charcoal mixed with grease. They painted all or parts of bodies to frighten enemies or give courage to themselves. Both sexes wore earrings, and sometimes rings in nose, made of mollusk shells or other bright objects. Ornaments of shells, stones, bones, bird claws, etc., were worn.

*Amusements:* They played straws, a game somewhat like our game of jackstraws, and a game which is source of modern game Lacrosse. Another game, known as 'dish,' was played with plum seeds which had been darkened or carved on one side: seeds were placed in dish, shaken, turned out and number of seeds with dark or carved sides up counted. One having most dark or carved sides up won.

*Personal Habits:* Water for bathing was not in favor. Food was eaten from hands. Hands dripping with grease were wiped on hair or clothing. When very dirty they were wiped on shaggy dog or rubbed with powdered wood. Nails received no attention. Vermin abounded on bodies and in wigwams.

*Making of Fire:* Fire was made by striking two hard stones together with glancing strokes over material which would catch sparks and serve as first kindlings, or by rotating dry stick rapidly back and forth between hands, one end being pressed against dry stone or stick.

*Religious Belief:* They worshipped bones of dead. Feasts of dead were given. To these were brought bones of as many dead as possible. Presents were offered them. Dancing and chanting were done to accompaniment of drums and rattles.

*Warfare:* Maumee Indians were revengeful and would go to war on slightest pretext. They went in bands, tribes or combination of tribes. Their weapons were bows and arrows, javelins or spears, stone axes and tomahawks, and clubs made of wood. These were usually carried in belt or skin quiver. Sometimes shields and armor were used. Captives were used as slaves and treated cruelly if they belonged to hated tribe. Captive children usually received good care. Scalps were kept as trophies of war.

*Industrial Activities:* Women put up lodges or wigwams, dragged their belongings from one place to another, gathered wood for fire, found water, prepared food, raised crops, prepared skins and made them into clothing, did much fishing, often made and repaired canoes, made snowshoes and utensils, and brought game from place where it was killed. Men hunted, fished, went to war, and sometimes built canoes.

The following is an outline of what is done in local history by the fourth grade in the Training School of the State Normal College at Bowling Green, Ohio. The material for this course of study was gathered and formulated by *Miss Margaret A. Lemon*, formerly Fourth-Grade Critic in the Training School.

#### Settlement of Bowling Green

*Hull's Trail:* First white men to come through forest where Bowling Green now stands were Hull's army. They were marching from Dayton to Detroit and passed through about where T. & O. C. track lies. This became first wagon trail through interior of Wood County. It was only one for two decades.

*Purchase of Land:* United States bought land from Indians at price slightly less than four cents per acre. Treaty was made with Indians at foot of Maumee Rapids in 1817. Surveyors were sent two years later.

*Swampy Land:* Because of Black Swamp and attendant unsanitary condition settlement was slow.

*Drainage:* With drainage of land agriculture developed, land increased in value and health conditions improved.

*First Settler in Bowling Green:* Elisha Martindale bought forty acres of land directly west of and adjoining present fair grounds. "He built his cabin where the present Fay House stands near the great willow tree just west of the road."

*How Bowling Green Received its Name:* Settlers petitioned for postoffice. Gordon, who was mail carrier and passed through an old army trail once every two weeks, had carried mail when only seventeen through Bowling Green, Kentucky. In return for tumbler of cider he suggested this name as appropriate to surrounding landscape.

*The First Store in Bowling Green:* Locke's Store opened in small room in corner of White Hall Tavern, west side of Main Street, just north of intersection of Liberty Street. Robert Mackey had been licensed to sell goods and had opened store on Napoleon Road, but had not succeeded.

*The First School in Bowling Green:* First school was held in partially completed Thurstin cabin and lasted six weeks. Thurstin cabin is described thus: "A log structure 15x20 feet in floor space, chinked with mud and covered with shakes held in place by weight-poles." Sports at noon and recess consisted of playing around in brush, swinging on grape vines, killing snakes and chasing squirrels. Pupils used whatever books family happened to have. "One brought a Testament, another a history, another a spelling book, another the Life of Marion."

*Discovery of Gas and Oil:* Land increased in value from ten, twenty-five and fifty dollars per acre to two hundred fifty dollars per acre. Influx of settlers from Pennsylvania and other gas and oil regions resulted. Hammersburg well was drilled soon after influx of people. Methods of transportation of oil have changed since then.

*The Fire Department:* First body of fire fighters had only simple fire apparatus with which to fight. Early fire department developed slowly into present department.

*The Pioneer Railroad:* Branch railroad was built to Tontogany. First train was called "Old Huldah." Railroad has been improved much since.

Stories from Evers' *Pioneer Scrap Book*:

Going to Mill.  
A Noted Bear Hunt.  
The Last of Big Game.  
Turkey Foot Rock.  
Siege of Fort Meigs.  
The Old Exchange Bell.

## Reference Books:

*The Pioneer Scrap Book of Wood County and the Maumee Valley*—Evers.  
*Historical and Biographical Record of Wood County*—Beers and Co.  
*A History of Northwestern Ohio*—Winter.  
*Benjamin of Ohio*—Otis.

## MATERIAL FROM OMAHA, NEBRASKA

The following reproduces a portion only of a pamphlet published by the *Bureau of Publicity of the Omaha Chamber of Commerce*. It is illustrated in the original with a series of interesting half-tones and suggests a method of publishing and distributing material which may very well be imitated widely.

*The Live Stock Industry in Nebraska*

By Miss Ella Knight, Teacher of Commercial Geography  
Saunders School, Omaha, Nebraska

Think of a city having a capacity for housing 185,000, with a population of more than seven and a half millions in a single year! Nine days would be the average length of residence; forty times each year, the city would completely empty and refill. The Union Stock Yards of Omaha is just such an unresting community, and the visitor looks down into the noisy pens and wonders at the organization and management evident through the stir—wonders how men's minds have met the challenge of such vast numbers in working out the details of providing food, shelter, sanitation and transportation.

From what scattered regions have the animals been collected? How have they been brought with proper care, to this place? Why has this particular market, situated in a region of comparatively recent development, come to hold rank as one of the foremost of the world's great markets? What demand necessitates the yearly collecting of these millions? What wise dreamers held the vision of a great industry, enduring failure and disappointment until success was their reward?

As Commerce has, for more than four hundred years, followed the prophecy of Columbus toward the west, so these questions find their answer in the grassy rolling plains and deep rich soil of Nebraska and the country to the north and west.

When white men first came to the wide central plains, they found that they could not possess the land until they had won it from the Indians and the wild animals. Gradually the Indian was conquered and dispossessed of his idle heritage; the bison



became practically extinct; the wild cattle have been adapted to the uses of civilization, and their strain has been much improved.

#### Cattle Raising

Nature has always provided bountifully for grass-eating animals ranging on the plains, and the farmer found in cattle raising on the cheap lands of the arid short-grass regions, a business to which he might bring small capital and large energy with most encouraging results.

Irrigation, better methods of farming, and the increase in the number of farms have decreased the number of range cattle, but have very largely increased the number of cattle raised in the state. The free range and the annual round-up have, in considerable measure, given place to diversified farming and the feeding of stock. Hay is planted with the small grains and takes their place in the second year, thus helping to renew the fertility of the fields; the refuse of beet sugar is a valuable cattle food; and in the price paid for the higher grade of stock, the farmer finds justification for his change of method. The dairy cow has won recognition for the state and has helped Omaha to lead the world in the production of creamery butter, but the dairy cattle are less than 25% of the total number, and about 30% of the value of Nebraska cattle.

#### Hogs

Hogs outnumber cattle by more than a million head and represent in wealth slightly more than one-third the value of cattle. In its native environment, the hog lived in the forest and thrived on the concentrated food of nut and acorn. Consequently, although he could not subsist on the native grasses of the plains, the farms of this region yield him a most satisfying substitute for his original food, and the corn belt leads the world in the production of hogs. Corn and barley are especially suited to his needs, and since corn yields the larger amount of grain to the acre, corn is the cheaper food. There is said to be no county in Nebraska where corn is not a profitable crop. In parts of the state remote from the market, the farmer uses his grain for feeding, relying for his income on the sale of his stock. It is estimated that fully one-third of the American corn crop is marketed in the form of pork.

For a time, hog cholera threatened the farmer with the double loss of his corn crop and his hogs, but science has allayed his fear by producing a preventive for the disease. If the live stock receipts of the local market may be taken as an index to the farmer's encouragement in hog raising, we have strong evidence. In the nine months ending September 30, 1918, Nebraska farmers shipped to Omaha over 200,000 more hogs than they had shipped during the entire year of 1917.

#### Sheep

The sheep, an animal peculiarly adapted to the range, has received comparatively little attention from Nebraska farmers as yet. It is a good climber in rough, hilly country, can travel far for water or food, is well suited to high altitudes and arid regions, and by its close cropping can live on very short grass. It is, therefore, well adapted to sparsely settled country where farming is extensive rather than intensive. In the days of range feeding, the cattle man resented the coming of the sheep herder because the sheep often destroyed the roots of the grass by close eating, and the cattle must find food elsewhere. However, the same conditions which have convinced the farmer that

farm-fed cattle are more profitable than range cattle, are inducing him to install feeding-lots for sheep, and there seems to be a rapid increase in the number of sheep on Nebraska farms.

Back of the great Omaha market, handling annually its millions of head of live stock, are the farms with their millions of animals and in them we find the source of the market's supply. According to the live stock estimate made by the United States Department of Agriculture in 1915, the number of head of hogs, cattle, sheep, horses, and mules, was 639% of the population of the state. When we look for the farmer's incentive in turning the range into cultivated fields, and seek the reason for increased prosperity through vastly more expensive methods of farming, we find the farmer's eyes turned toward the market.

#### Beginning of Omaha Market

Up to 1884 no live stock stopped at Omaha, except what was taken from the cars to rest in transit to Chicago or points farther east. For several years, efforts had been made to establish a market here but without success. "In 1883, the Union Stock Yards Company was organized and entered upon the task of building up a live stock market," says Mr. Carl A. Smith, traffic manager of the Yards. "At the time of the organization there was no settlement at the present site of South Omaha which was selected for the establishment of the stock yards and which was at that time known as the Drexel Farm about five miles south of the city of Omaha.

"Associated in the enterprise were some of Omaha's foremost citizens, the names of whom will continue to live in the history of the city's great benefactors. Among them were William A. Paxton, John A. Creighton, Alex Swan, Thomas Swobe, P. E. Iler, J. A. McShane, and others. These gentlemen had unbounded faith in Nebraska and the West, and were not afraid to back it with their energy and their capital in their desire to promote the interests of their state.

"At this particular time the stockmen were clamoring for a nearer market for their cattle, hogs, and sheep; for there was only one market which was at all accessible to the stockman of the west, namely Chicago. Although considered a western market and the only one of importance so far as the western shipper was concerned, Chicago was a long way from the range man, and the settlers who were pushing westward in their eagerness to acquire cheap lands were becoming factors to be considered in the live stock business.

"The long journeys necessary to reach Chicago and eastern markets—for there were some shippers who marketed their stock in Buffalo, Cincinnati, and Jersey City—in those days had become great hardships, and they longed for the time when they might be able to market their products of the range nearer home.

#### Growth of Omaha Market

"Omaha, by reason of its accessibility, offered an ideal location for a live stock market, being the natural gateway between the consuming and producing sections. The importance of location has been more and more emphasized as the years have come and gone, in the settling of the west.

"The Yards were built and in August, 1884, were opened for business, but for a considerable time they remained merely a feeding station for stock enroute to eastern markets. Being located on the natural route from the west to the east—the beaten

trail, so to speak—of the stockmen going to and from market, Omaha's natural advantages were easily advertised, and as the volume of stock which stopped at the Omaha market for feed and rest increased, it at length began to draw buyers and dealers.

"First came the speculators and traders, some of them being shippers themselves; then feeder buyers, countrymen and farmers looking for cattle and sheep for feeding purposes; then buyers seeking supplies for outside packing houses, and finally the packers themselves, one by one."

#### Packing Houses

In 1884, nearly a hundred thousand head of live stock were received, 88% of which were reshipped to other points, indicating that as yet Omaha was but contributory to more firmly established markets. Within the next year, the market received a powerful impetus when the Hammond Packing Company was induced to begin business in a small slaughtering plant built by the Stock Yards Company. In 1885, nearly 300,000 head of stock were handled and only 57% were reshipped. These numbers have increased steadily, until in 1917, 116,949 cars unloaded at the Yards more than seven and a half millions of head of live stock, of which number about 60% were bought by the various packing companies.

"This great live stock market," says Mr. Smith, in 1918, "now boasts ten packing plants, four of the largest firms and six smaller concerns with two more building, creating a demand for stock that is unequaled on the Missouri River."

An increasing tendency has been shown by the farmers to the north and west to adapt their land to the raising and fattening of live stock. Fifteen or twenty years ago, western Nebraska, western South Dakota, and Wyoming made up a typical range country. In the long severe winters there was great loss of life in the herds; marketing must be done almost entirely in the fall months; and cattle must be fattened before they were ready for packing. The introduction of irrigation, the planting of alfalfa and corn, and providing shelter for his stock, have enabled the farmer to ship to market, sleek, well-fed animals, and to market them throughout the entire year.

[The pamphlet proceeds with transportation, equipment of yards and other items.]

#### MATERIAL FROM SUPERIOR, WISCONSIN

The following contribution from Mr. J. A. Merrill of the State Normal School, Superior, Wisconsin, will serve still farther to illustrate the possibilities of developing lessons from local material.

#### The Geography of Superior

The City of Superior is situated at the western extremity of Lake Superior, at the head of navigation on the Great Lakes. It has an extraordinary harbor, fifty miles or more in extent, at the mouth of St. Louis River, made by a natural breakwater about nine miles in length. This breakwater is a narrow sandbar built by the waves, from the north shore to the south shore of Lake Superior. It has two openings, an artificial canal cut through Minnesota Point, opening the harbor of Duluth to the Lake traffic, and the so-called natural entry to the harbor of Superior, which is the outlet of the St. Louis River.

The harbor has been improved by the United States Government, so that it will accommodate the largest lake boats, carrying 10,000 to 12,000 tons of ore or coal. The land around the city is rather low, with very gradual slopes from the south and west, which makes the city easily approached by railroads from all directions. Being in the line of east-west traffic, it receives and transfers all kinds of freight to and from all points from the Atlantic to the Pacific Oceans.

#### History of the Development of City

Rumors of the existence of a perfect harbor at the head of Lake Superior brought an investigating committee from Congress, and a favorable report about 1850. Before the port could be utilized, however, it was necessary to build a canal around the rapids in Sault Ste. Marie River, as it was impossible, without such a canal, for a boat to pass into Lake Superior. A few people had gathered at Superior before the completion of the canal about 1854. This canal, known as the "Soo" Canal, has been enlarged several times to accommodate the traffic desiring passage.

The first great increase of business to Superior came with the opening of the Red River Valley in the Dakotas and Minnesota for the successful raising of wheat. This brought immense quantities of wheat to the head of the lakes for shipment and resulted in the building of elevators and flour mills. In the amount of grain handled, Superior ranks first in the United States and is next to Minneapolis in the amount of flour produced.

Railroads early sought the place to combine with water traffic, and as a railroad center Superior has had a rapid growth. Five trunk lines, with many branch lines, principally from the west and south, have been built into the city. Four of them have their terminals and shops in the city.

The opening of the great iron mines in the Mesabi and Cuyuna Ranges greatly increased the business and at present there are three ore docks in the city, one handling ore from the Mesabi Range and two others ore from the Cuyuna Range. This ore is all shipped to lower lake ports, principally to ports on Lake Erie, where it is manufactured into iron and steel.

Manufacturing began early in the history of the city and is now growing rapidly.

The population of the city in 1890 was 12,000; at the present time it is estimated at 60,000.

#### Commerce of the Port

As might be expected from the facilities outlined in the preceding paragraph, the commerce of Superior is very great when compared with other cities of the country. Superior, with its twin port, Duluth, has a greater registered tonnage of traffic than any port in the world, except New York City and possibly London. This commerce comprises mainly the following activities: lumber from the far west, wool from Montana, wheat and other grains from the Dakotas, Minnesota and Canada are received and shipped to lower lake ports and thence to manufacturing or export centers. Iron ore is received from the iron ranges in Minnesota and is shipped to lower lake ports, principally to the Pittsburgh district. Out of about 34,000,000 tons of ore shipped from the Duluth-Superior harbor in 1918, about 15,500,000 were shipped from Superior. Copper about 21,000 tons in 1918 was shipped to lower lake ports and to coast cities for manufacture and export.

Although the volume of freight going down the lakes is great, the return traffic is considerable also. Anthracite and bituminous coal are brought up the lakes, about 11,000,000 tons in 1918 to Duluth and Superior, of which about 6,500,000 were received at Superior. Heavy shipments of oils, iron products, salt and general merchandise are received and distributed south and west.

#### Manufacturing

The first great industry at Superior was the lumber industry, which has passed with the using up of the great forests of white pine. However, the manufacture of furniture, especially chairs, is still one of the greatest industries of the city. In one factory there are 850 styles of chairs made which are shipped to the northwest, west and southwest.

Shipbuilding is the largest industry. There are three plants, employing about 5,000 men and turning out ocean, as well as lake steamers. Machine building, such as gasoline engines, boilers, windmills, capstans, derricks, has created a number of substantial industries.

Electrical specialties, like dynamos and telemotors (electrical steering machines), are manufactured here and sent all over the world.

Other manufactures, dealing with railroad switches, farm tractors, mattresses, and the refining of petroleum and many others of importance are located here and are growing rapidly.

#### Water Power

About twenty-five miles up the St. Louis River there has been developed a water-power plant furnishing about 65,000 horse-power of electrical energy to Duluth and Superior. This power is transmitted to Superior and used in practically all of the manufacturing plants of the city.

## IX

### LESSONS AMPLIFYING THE ORDINARY TEXTBOOK ACCOUNTS FOUND IN GEOGRAPHIES

The extension of investigations beyond the local environment is fully justified when one considers on the one hand the meager statements of the ordinary textbooks on geography and on the other hand the overwhelming mass of material which is available in government reports, in magazines and interesting books on travel. Any child is interested in other countries provided content is put into the study, but he will have a very cramped notion of the world unless he is carried beyond the condensed sentences and paragraphs in which the textbooks try to sum up in the least possible space all that is known. There are several types of this material which have been sent to the Committee that compiled this *Yearbook*. First, there is the complete descriptive account of some country or geographic unit, ready to put into the hands of pupils. Second, there is the complete organization of a series of related geographical problems, ready to be put into the hands of pupils; and third, there is the exhaustive outline with full references for the development of a series of geography lessons.

#### ILLUSTRATING A DESCRIPTIVE ACCOUNT OF A GEOGRAPHIC UNIT MATERIAL FROM SPRINGFIELD, ILLINOIS

##### Outline for Type Study of the Netherlands

By *Miss Myrtle Kaufmann*

- I. We study Holland because it stands out clearly as a type in the following ways:
  1. The country is almost entirely below sea-level.
  2. It shows what the activity of a people can do in overcoming geographical influences.
  3. The people and the country itself are very interesting and different from others.
  4. It has an enormous population for its area.
- II. The children will state the problem of the Netherlands after having seen that:
  1. The population is very dense.

three feet above. About fifty per cent of the surface would be overflowed if it were not protected by the dunes and dykes. And it was no easy matter for the Hollanders to keep the sea from overflowing this vast portion of their country. For, long years ago, where Holland now is, there was a great ocean. The Rhine, the Scheldt, the Meuse, and many other smaller rivers carried their loads of silt, much of which came from the mountains of the south, into this great ocean. This soil was deposited in the shallow water at their mouths and the winds and waves piled it up in hills or dunes, not very far from where the shore of the continent is today. Between these dunes and the mainland lay a large sea. But after many ages of deposition by the rivers, the land began to appear above the surface of the water, gradually extending the shore line seaward and leaving large lakes in many parts. But the ocean did not give up a part of its territory without many bitter struggles. Time and again it swept over the land in terrible floods, destroying farms and cattle and villages. One such flood in the fifteenth century covered thousands of acres and destroyed hundreds of villages. After each disaster the sturdy Hollanders tried harder than before to protect their precious land. Strong earth walls, called dykes, were built to keep out the sea, and huge windmills were built to pump out the water which accumulated in these enclosed lands. Canals were dug; the windmills pumped the water into them and the land was finally drained dry enough for use. These reclaimed portions were called "polders," and every polder which was made was a victory of the persevering people over their enemy, the sea. The work went on little by little; every year more dykes were built; more windmills pumped out the water; and more polders, of fine farming land, were added to the area of the country. We have learned in our study of other countries that the industrial life of any place depends very largely on the forces of nature which are always at work in this great world of ours. In our study of Holland we shall see what the activity of the people has done in overcoming these geographical influences and the changes which have been wrought.

The Netherlands is a very small place, being only one and a half times the size of Massachusetts, with about twice the population. The area of Holland is 12,728 square miles and it has a population of 5,104,137. The population is about one hundred twenty-five per square mile. However, the Netherlands is very different from Massachusetts, for, as we have said, it is very level, while Massachusetts is very hilly and rough. More than half the people of Holland live on farms, while three-fourths of the people of Massachusetts live in cities. In Holland there are more than two million cattle, while in Massachusetts there are hardly more than one eighth of that number. In the flat meadows of Holland are large, fat, clean, contented-looking, black-and-white cows which are the especial pride of the Hollanders. But one might look for a long time without seeing a red cow such as is common in Massachusetts. So, if we wish to see some of the greatest industries of Holland, we must go not only to the cities, but to the farms and small villages. Here we should see a most interesting people, indeed. Perhaps it is because of the fact that they have always had plenty of water near at hand that everything in Holland is so clean. The Hollanders even scrub their sidewalks and barns, as well as every spot in their neat little houses. Everything about their houses, gardens, and farms is as neat and orderly as peas in a pod. But, as we have seen, it was no easy matter for these Hollanders to make these fine farms what they are today. The

sturdy character which they developed in their long struggle in the past will serve to help them meet their great problem of the future.

What is this problem? After having seen that the area of Holland is very limited and that the population is very dense, we see that Holland faces the difficulty of supporting a dense population in a small area. And we shall study Holland with this in mind and see how the geographical conditions influence the life and development of the people.

Let us see what some of the possible means of support for a small country with such a vast population might be. From what we have previously learned about England, one of the first suggestions would be: She might increase her area. We shall first consider how this might be done within the country. Since all the adjoining countries have much the same problem and are strong, she cannot acquire adjacent territory from near-by countries. But she can go on with the reclamation of land in the country itself. If we look at the physical map of Holland, we shall see in the northern part a shallow indentation called the Zuider Zee, extending about half way into the country. This is a part of the continental shelf which has never been entirely filled by wash from the rivers whose courses lie farther south and west. The Zuider Zee is about eighty miles long from the north to south, and the widest part is about forty miles. The Dutch people have set themselves the task of reclaiming the southern part of this great basin. This work will be done step by step, just as the dykes and polders were built in the past, and it will require between thirty and forty years to carry the plan to completion. The work has been so well planned that all nearby cities and rivers of this region will be undisturbed. The entire cost of this great project will be nearly one hundred million, an immense sum for a small nation to raise. But the Dutch people are willing to make many sacrifices to bring about this great work, knowing that eight hundred square miles of fertile land will be added to their country.

Our next question is: How else may Holland increase her area? It may be done by securing distant colonies which would be useful in furnishing raw materials and food as well as a market for manufactured products. The Netherlands has long been a colonizing nation; we know from the study of our own country that New York was founded by the Dutch as a fur-trading post. The colonial possessions of Holland are fifty times as large as the country itself and much of its commerce is carried on with its possessions in the East and West Indies, Dutch Guinea and Africa. While it is not likely that Holland can now secure any new colonies, she can develop those which she has and they will afford a place to which immigrants can go. As another means of support, Holland might develop intensively its present resources. She could do this by the use of the most improved methods in farming. Fully one third of the workers of Holland are engaged in agriculture, and the most fertile lands are being used for truck-farming by these thrifty, enterprising people, who are ever on the alert for better ways and means of progress. Large estates are rare in Holland and those which do exist are chiefly confined to the clay soils. These higher and less fertile lands might be used for grazing and for the raising of animals for breeding purposes. Tenant farmers predominate in the provinces of Utrecht, Friesland, South Holland and Zeeland, while in the other provinces there are peasant proprietors. But whether tenant or proprietor, the Hollander is thrifty and industrious and is continually looking toward advancement. After agriculture come the textile industries, working of metals for ship building and agricul-



tural implements, and the manufacture of articles, the making of which requires a high degree of skill, all of which will be an aid in supporting the country's dense population.

Let us now see if the industrial pursuits in which Holland is engaged will help her in solving her problem. We shall first look at agriculture. To what type of products is she adapted? Since we know that much of the land of the Netherlands has been formed by silt, from rivers, sand dunes, and alluvial clays and marshes, she can expect a variety of products. The alluvial lands are best adapted to agriculture and grazing. The vegetable products of the sandy soils are rye, buckwheat, and potatoes, while hops, sugar beets, tobacco and wheat are produced on the marine clays. Orchards, market-gardens and the characteristic Dutch industry of flower-gardening are found principally on the higher grounds along the edge of the marshes on the sandy soils and in the reclaimed lands of the west. The climate of Holland, which is determined by the position of the country between fifty degrees and fifty-three degrees north latitude, by its situation on the eastern shore of the North Sea, and by its low elevation, is favorable for agriculture. Owing to the nearness to the sea, the summers are not unpleasantly warm, but the winters are cold because of the wind blowing over the North Sea. The wind blows from the sea to the land from directions between south-west and north for two hundred nineteen days in the year on an average, and from the land directions between north-east and south for one hundred forty-six. The rain fall on an annual average, is twenty-eight inches. Thus it is seen that with the exception of the limited area, the Netherlands is well fitted for agriculture.

How is the Netherlands fitted for grazing? As we have said, the higher and less fertile lands are used for grazing and for the breeding of cattle, horses and swine, which are sold for high prices. Why not use grazing as a method of solving her problem entirely? We know that Holland is far too limited an area to be a grazing country. But while she does not have the grassy plains necessary for a grazing country, she makes the very best use of her low, green meadows and more people in proportion to the population are engaged in dairying here than in any other country in the world. The Dutch cattle are to be envied above all others. They are given the best and most carefully prepared food; they are blanketed to protect them from flies and cold winds, and they live in stables as clean as soap and water can make them. Cattle tended with such care and given such nourishing food, yield great quantities of milk. The greater part of this is made into butter and cheese, both of which are noted for their excellence. These products were formerly made by hand on the little farm, but in recent years large dairies have been built, similar to those in our own country. The farmers sell their milk to these dairies, which make butter and cheese in great quantities by modern machinery. There are many cheese markets in the northern part of the country, but the largest and most important is the little town of Alkmaar. The number of cheeses sold at Alkmaar every Friday is enormous. It is not at all unusual for one hundred thousand to change hands during the morning. More than three thousand freight cars would be necessary to carry the annual export of Dutch cheese from the dairies to Amsterdam. Six or seven hundred of these cars would be loaded with England's share, while the rest would be shipped to other countries. Thus it is seen that, grazing, breeding fancy stock, and dairying greatly facilitate the solution of the problem.

What circumstances encourage fishing as an industry? First, there must be good fishing within reach. Holland carries on extensive fisheries in the North Sea, in the

Zuider Zee, in the rivers of South Holland and Zealand. Second, an insufficient quantity of meat might lead to the development of the fishing industry. As we have said, Holland does not engage in stock raising for beef, for her area is too limited. Thus a large market for fish has grown up within the country itself. Third, there must be an accessible market outside of the demand within the country. Since all near-by cities are also engaged in fishing, there is not a large market near at hand, although great quantities of fish are shipped to her colonial possessions and other markets at a distance. To what degree will the fishing industry help the Netherlands in solving her problem? The sea becomes her friend and gives her great quantities of cod and herring, which help solve the problem of support to a great degree, especially as a food supply within the country itself.

Considering the surface and the geological history of the country, may one expect mining to be an important industry? The Netherlands lacks coal in sufficient quantities to make it such. Traces of coal are found in the extreme east and southeast, and iron ore, which is made into an inferior grade of pig iron, is found in the poorly drained parts of small river basins in the east, and also in Limberg, farther to the south. Thus it is seen that the Netherlands is aided very little by the mining industry.

We shall next consider the manufacturing. What is necessary to carry on this industry successfully? Holland has a favorable commercial location, for it can easily import raw materials and export the finished product. Holland will never become one of the most important manufacturing countries, for it lacks sufficient quantities of coal, iron, petroleum and timber to make this possible. But coal is easily obtained from Germany for steam and electric power. The steady wind of the country is another available power. Considering the population and the relative amount of hand labor necessary for carrying on the industry heretofore mentioned, what degree of skill in handwork may one anticipate on the part of the people? The Dutch are famed in the manufacture of such articles. They have used the fine skill of the early refugees to their country to great advantage. The skill and trades learned from the refugees have been handed down from generation to generation. One of the most important of these skilled industries is that of diamond cutting. Amsterdam is the center of the diamond-cutting industry of the world. Many of these precious stones are brought from the African mines. The United States is the best customer of the diamond merchants of Amsterdam. Another important industry is the manufacture of pottery from the excellent pottery clay which is found near the city of Delft, for which the pottery is named. Today one third of all the people in Holland are engaged in the manufacturing industry.

Lastly, we shall consider commerce as another means whereby she may solve her problem of support. What conditions favor commercial enterprise? Holland has a favorable location for carrying on commerce with European countries, the East Indies, and other parts of the world. She has accessible markets for home products, which are to be exchanged for other products desired. Commerce in Holland is favored by the easy means of transportation, both within and without. Amsterdam, which is situated upon the Amstel river, from which it gets its name, is one of the most important commercial centers. The city was formerly called Amsteldam. This means the dam of the Amstel, and like Venice, it is a city of canals. The number of canals is so great that the city is divided into ninety

islands. Boats are constantly moving to and fro upon these canals, carrying goods from one part of the city to another. There are several sets of canals extending around the city, which is nearly circular in form. It takes several hundred bridges to enable the inhabitants to cross the canals in all parts of the city. The greatest port and commercial center is Rotterdam, situated upon the Rotte River, near the mouth of the Rhine. This position gives the city a great commercial advantage. Large ships can reach her wharves, for the water in the canals is deep. The Hague, which is the home of the Royal Family, although Amsterdam is really the capitol, is also but a short way from the coast, where extensive sand dunes may be seen. This city is noted for the peace conferences which have been held there, rather than for its commercial interests. About half way between the Hague and Rotterdam is the city of Delft, celebrated for the manufacture of Delft pottery. As we have said, there is the city of Alkmaar, from which hundreds of thousands of cheeses are shipped to all parts of the country itself, as well as to England and the United States. The Netherlands carries on considerable commerce within the country itself, as well as with other nations, and nearly another third of all her people make a living by engaging in commercial enterprise.

Considering the development of the country, which we have seen brought about the Dutch enterprise, what shall we think about the Dutch as a people? They are a simple, sturdy, God-fearing, home-loving people. They are short and squarely built in stature, with broad, rather stolid appearing faces. What has been the effect of geographical influences upon their character? Their constant struggle with these obstacles has made them brave and independent. The Dutch settlers of Orange Free State had to wrest the land from the natives just as their ancestors had to wrest Holland from Old Father Ocean. Their struggle has developed only the better side of their nature, as is shown by their hospitality and kindness to refugees, and by the world-renowned peace conferences made there by the other nations. How have the physical conditions affected their habits? They have brought about Dutch thrift and cleanliness and their love for outdoor life on the ice in winter, and in house-boats on the canals in summer. To about fifty thousand people in Holland, the house-boat represents home all the year round, and with the exception of the winter season when the canals are frozen, they are constantly on the move. It is said that the owners of these barges do a thriving business and in time become quite independent. How have these conditions affected their dress? Their quaint dress and wooden shoes show this plainly, although the wooden shoes are not worn commonly now, except on the farms and in small towns. The costumes of the Hollanders are very quaint and show their love of gay colors. The dress worn by people of different parts of the country is different and is affected by the different occupations in which the people are engaged. But no matter what industry the Hollanders are engaged in, they are simple, honest, very moral, and religious, and great lovers of the beautiful in life.

#### Bibliography

##### Type Study of the Netherlands

##### Books:

Robinson—*Commercial Geography*.

Good reference for teachers' use.

J. Russel Smith—*Industrial and Commercial Geography*.

Good reference for teachers' use.

Tarr & McMurry—*New Geographies*.

Good as a textbook.

Chamberlain—*Continents and Their People*.

Good reference for children's use.

Herbertson—*Descriptive Geography from Original Sources*—Europe.

Allen—*Geographical and Industrial Studies*—Europe.

Good reference.

Salisbury—*Elements of Geography*.

Good for fundamental principles.

Caroline Tilton—*Holland and Its People*.

Good illus. Map, p. 484.

Dodge—*The Land of Pluck Stories*.

Good supplementary reading for children.

Pratt—*Northern Europe*, pp. 115-165.

E. K. Chatterton—*Through Holland in the Vivette*.

Good for outside reading for children.

Gordon Home—*People of Holland*.

Chamberlain—*How We are Clothed*.

#### Magazines:

*Jour. of Geog.*, Dec. 1911; Feb. 1913.

On commerce—Fair.

Spectator—Butter Market in Holland.

*Outlook* 100; 698-9, Mr. 23 '12—Fair.

W. E. Griffis—Market Scenes in Holland.

*World Today*, 21: 980-4 Ag. 11.

B. Goodrich—When Holland is Abloom.

*Country Life*, 19:471-2 Ap. 15, '11.

Heaths and Hollows of Holland.

*Jour. of Am. Geog.*, 32: p. 308.

For description only.

As Seen From a Dutch Window.

*Nat. Geog. Mag.*, 19: 619-34.

Good reading for children.

G. W. Edward—Winter Spirit in Holland.

*Collier*, 44: 15-6 Feb. 12, '10.

#### MATERIAL FROM CINCINNATI, ILLUSTRATING THE ORGANIZATION OF A SERIES OF GEOGRAPHICAL PROBLEMS

#### A Study of the Cold Desert Regions, Suitable for the Third and Fourth Grades

By *Elinor C. Walther*

#### Bibliography

References in the body of the text are given by number.

1. *Eskimo Stories*. Mary E. Smith. Rand McNally & Co.,

islands. Boats are constantly moving to and fro upon these canals, carrying goods from one part of the city to another. There are several sets of canals extending around the city, which is nearly circular in form. It takes several hundred bridges to enable the inhabitants to cross the canals in all parts of the city. The greatest port and commercial center is Rotterdam, situated upon the Rotte River, near the mouth of the Rhine. This position gives the city a great commercial advantage. Large ships can reach her wharves, for the water in the canals is deep. The Hague, which is the home of the Royal Family, although Amsterdam is really the capitol, is also but a short way from the coast, where extensive sand dunes may be seen. This city is noted for the peace conferences which have been held there, rather than for its commercial interests. About half way between the Hague and Rotterdam is the city of Delft, celebrated for the manufacture of Delft pottery. As we have said, there is the city of Alkmaar, from which hundreds of thousands of cheeses are shipped to all parts of the country itself, as well as to England and the United States. The Netherlands carries on considerable commerce within the country itself, as well as with other nations, and nearly another third of all her people make a living by engaging in commercial enterprise.

Considering the development of the country, which we have seen brought about the Dutch enterprise, what shall we think about the Dutch as a people? They are a simple, sturdy, God-fearing, home-loving people. They are short and squarely built in stature, with broad, rather stolid appearing faces. What has been the effect of geographical influences upon their character? Their constant struggle with these obstacles has made them brave and independent. The Dutch settlers of Orange Free State had to wrest the land from the natives just as their ancestors had to wrest Holland from Old Father Ocean. Their struggle has developed only the better side of their nature, as is shown by their hospitality and kindness to refugees, and by the world-renowned peace conferences made there by the other nations. How have the physical conditions affected their habits? They have brought about Dutch thrift and cleanliness and their love for outdoor life on the ice in winter, and in house-boats on the canals in summer. To about fifty thousand people in Holland, the house-boat represents home all the year round, and with the exception of the winter season when the canals are frozen, they are constantly on the move. It is said that the owners of these barges do a thriving business and in time become quite independent. How have these conditions affected their dress? Their quaint dress and wooden shoes show this plainly, although the wooden shoes are not worn commonly now, except on the farms and in small towns. The costumes of the Hollanders are very quaint and show their love of gay colors. The dress worn by people of different parts of the country is different and is affected by the different occupations in which the people are engaged. But no matter what industry the Hollanders are engaged in, they are simple, honest, very moral, and religious, and great lovers of the beautiful in life.

#### Bibliography

##### Type Study of the Netherlands

##### Books:

Robinson—*Commercial Geography*.

Good reference for teachers' use.

J. Russel Smith—*Industrial and Commercial Geography*.

Good reference for teachers' use.

Tarr & McMurry—*New Geographies*.

Good as a textbook.

Chamberlain—*Continents and Their People*.

Good reference for children's use.

Herbertson—*Descriptive Geography from Original Sources*—Europe.

Allen—*Geographical and Industrial Studies*—Europe.

Good reference.

Salisbury—*Elements of Geography*.

Good for fundamental principles.

Caroline Tilton—*Holland and Its People*.

Good illus. Map, p. 484.

Dodge—*The Land of Pluck Stories*.

Good supplementary reading for children.

Pratt—*Northern Europe*, pp. 115-165.

E. K. Chatterton—*Through Holland in the Vivette*.

Good for outside reading for children.

Gordon Home—*People of Holland*.

Chamberlain—*How We are Clothed*.

#### Magazines:

*Jour. of Geog.*, Dec. 1911; Feb. 1913.

On commerce—Fair.

Spectator—Butter Market in Holland.

*Outlook* 100; 698-9, Mr. 23 '12—Fair.

W. E. Griffis—Market Scenes in Holland.

*World Today*, 21: 980-4 Ag. 11.

B. Goodrich—When Holland is Abloom.

*Country Life*, 19:471-2 Ap. 15, '11.

Heaths and Hollows of Holland.

*Jour. of Am. Geog.*, 32: p. 308.

For description only.

As Seen From a Dutch Window.

*Nat. Geog. Mag.*, 19: 619-34.

Good reading for children.

G. W. Edward—Winter Spirit in Holland.

*Collier*, 44: 15-6 Feb. 12, '10.

#### MATERIAL FROM CINCINNATI, ILLUSTRATING THE ORGANIZATION OF A SERIES OF GEOGRAPHICAL PROBLEMS

#### A Study of the Cold Desert Regions, Suitable for the Third and Fourth Grades

By *Elinor C. Walther*

#### Bibliography

References in the body of the text are given by number.

1. *Eskimo Stories*. Mary E. Smith. Rand McNally & Co.,

islands. Boats are constantly moving to and fro upon these canals, carrying goods from one part of the city to another. There are several sets of canals extending around the city, which is nearly circular in form. It takes several hundred bridges to enable the inhabitants to cross the canals in all parts of the city. The greatest port and commercial center is Rotterdam, situated upon the Rotte River, near the mouth of the Rhine. This position gives the city a great commercial advantage. Large ships can reach her wharves, for the water in the canals is deep. The Hague, which is the home of the Royal Family, although Amsterdam is really the capitol, is also but a short way from the coast, where extensive sand dunes may be seen. This city is noted for the peace conferences which have been held there, rather than for its commercial interests. About half way between the Hague and Rotterdam is the city of Delft, celebrated for the manufacture of Delft pottery. As we have said, there is the city of Alkmaar, from which hundreds of thousands of cheeses are shipped to all parts of the country itself, as well as to England and the United States. The Netherlands carries on considerable commerce within the country itself, as well as with other nations, and nearly another third of all her people make a living by engaging in commercial enterprise.

Considering the development of the country, which we have seen brought about the Dutch enterprise, what shall we think about the Dutch as a people? They are a simple, sturdy, God-fearing, home-loving people. They are short and squarely built in stature, with broad, rather stolid appearing faces. What has been the effect of geographical influences upon their character? Their constant struggle with these obstacles has made them brave and independent. The Dutch settlers of Orange Free State had to wrest the land from the natives just as their ancestors had to wrest Holland from Old Father Ocean. Their struggle has developed only the better side of their nature, as is shown by their hospitality and kindness to refugees, and by the world-renowned peace conferences made there by the other nations. How have the physical conditions affected their habits? They have brought about Dutch thrift and cleanliness and their love for outdoor life on the ice in winter, and in house-boats on the canals in summer. To about fifty thousand people in Holland, the house-boat represents home all the year round, and with the exception of the winter season when the canals are frozen, they are constantly on the move. It is said that the owners of these barges do a thriving business and in time become quite independent. How have these conditions affected their dress? Their quaint dress and wooden shoes show this plainly, although the wooden shoes are not worn commonly now, except on the farms and in small towns. The costumes of the Hollanders are very quaint and show their love of gay colors. The dress worn by people of different parts of the country is different and is affected by the different occupations in which the people are engaged. But no matter what industry the Hollanders are engaged in, they are simple, honest, very moral, and religious, and great lovers of the beautiful in life.

### Bibliography

#### Type Study of the Netherlands

##### Books:

Robinson—*Commercial Geography*.

Good reference for teachers' use.



J. Russel Smith—*Industrial and Commercial Geography*.

Good reference for teachers' use.

Tarr & McMurry—*New Geographies*.

Good as a textbook.

Chamberlain—*Continents and Their People*.

Good reference for children's use.

Herbertson—*Descriptive Geography from Original Sources*—Europe.

Allen—*Geographical and Industrial Studies*—Europe.

Good reference.

Salisbury—*Elements of Geography*.

Good for fundamental principles.

Caroline Tilton—*Holland and Its People*.

Good illus. Map, p. 484.

Dodge—*The Land of Pluck Stories*.

Good supplementary reading for children.

Pratt—*Northern Europe*, pp. 115-165.

E. K. Chatterton—*Through Holland in the Vivette*.

Good for outside reading for children.

Gordon Home—*People of Holland*.

Chamberlain—*How We are Clothed*.

#### Magazines:

*Jour. of Geog.*, Dec. 1911; Feb. 1913.

On commerce—Fair.

Spectator—Butter Market in Holland.

*Outlook* 100; 698-9, Mr. 23 '12—Fair.

W. E. Griffis—Market Scenes in Holland.

*World Today*, 21: 980-4 Ag. 11.

B. Goodrich—When Holland is Abloom.

*Country Life*, 19:471-2 Ap. 15, '11.

Heaths and Hollows of Holland.

*Jour. of Am. Geog.*, 32: p. 308.

For description only.

As Seen From a Dutch Window.

*Nat. Geog. Mag.*, 19: 619-34.

Good reading for children.

G. W. Edward—Winter Spirit in Holland.

*Collier*, 44: 15-6 Feb. 12, '10.

#### MATERIAL FROM CINCINNATI, ILLUSTRATING THE ORGANIZATION OF A SERIES OF GEOGRAPHICAL PROBLEMS

#### A Study of the Cold Desert Regions, Suitable for the Third and Fourth Grades

By Elinor C. Walther

Bibliography

References in the body of the text are given by number.

1. *Eskimo Stories*. Mary E. Smith. Rand McNally & Co.,



2. *Around the World With the Children*. Frank Carpenter. The American Book Co.
3. *Hans, The Eskimo*. Christinana Scandlin. Silver Burdette & Co.
4. *Snow Baby*. Josephine D. Peary. Frederick H. Stokes & Co.
5. *Children of the Arctic*. Josephine D. Peary. Stokes & Co.
6. *Snowland Folk*. Robert E. Peary. F. H. Stokes & Co.
7. *Child Life in Other Lands*. H. Avis Perdue. Rand McNally & Co.
8. *Pictorial Geography, Group 1, Eskimo Life*. A group of large sized pictures printed on heavy paper suitable for classroom use. Published by the National Geographic Society.
9. *Nat. Geog. Mag.* March 1919. Vol. XXXV, 3. (For pictures of Eskimo dogs.)
10. *Hunting and Fishing*. Sara M. Mott. Dutton's World at Work Series. American Book Co.

#### A Study of the Cold Deserts

*The project:* We will study about the Eskimo people who live far away in a cold barren land and will try to make a picture of their homes on the sand-table.

I. Let us discover where the Eskimos live.

1. I have read in a book that the Eskimos live in the Northland. Where do you think this is? There are four main directions. East is the place where the sun seems to rise at the beginning of the day, while west is the place where it seems to set. North is the direction toward which the compass needles seems to point. The North star also helps us to find north on clear nights. South is the opposite direction of north. Let the children point toward the east. Let them point towards the west with the other hand. If your right hand is pointing toward the east, then you will be facing north. If your left hand is pointing towards the east, what direction will you be facing? Point toward the Northland and tell why you think it is in that direction. Take the children out of doors and let them look toward the Northland. Can you see the Eskimo-land? Why not?

2. The earth is so big that we cannot see all of it at once, so some very smart people have made a picture of it for us. The globe is a picture of the earth. If this is a picture of the whole earth, what would you expect to find on here? Point out the places suggested by the children. They should be eager to locate their home town. Let them discover the relation of their locality with reference to rivers, bodies of water, other cities, etc., from the globe and check up this speculation with the actual observation of the facts.

3. The globe shows where we live; it must also show where the Eskimos live. Let us point again toward the Northland. Now, if you were on this globe you would be pointing this way. (Indicate the northern direction on the globe.) When we speak of north, we mean toward the point on the earth around which it seems to revolve or turn. (Turn the globe.) This point is called the North Pole. When we point northward, we are pointing toward the North Pole. Who can point toward the North Pole on the globe? Let them try to point toward the North Pole from selected points on the globe. Now, who can point toward the real North Pole?

4. The land about the North Pole is called the Northland. It is here that the Eskimos live. Let the children point out on the globe some of the places where they think the Eskimos might live. Find the names of some countries, such as Alaska, Greenland, etc. How far away do you suppose the Northland to be from us? So far we cannot see it! How many miles? I shall show you how to find out. Teacher uses the globe to compute the distance of northern Alaska from the home town. She should be careful to explain each step in the performance. (Scale 12-inch globe, consider 670 miles to the inch; 18-inch globe, 444 miles to the inch.) If a man could walk at the rate of ten miles a day, how long would it take him to get there? An airplane travelling at the rate of 100 miles an hour?

5. Review and drill. (Draw a circle on the board with the zones marked upon it as in Fig. 1.) These bands represent wide belts of hot or cold weather upon the earth. Which of these bands would you call the Northland? Why? The Southland? Half-way between the North Pole and the South Pole there is a line which people imagine to be drawn around the earth. It is called the equator. Try to find it on the globe. Where should it be drawn on Fig. 1? In this region the sun is almost directly overhead nearly every day in the year. What effect would this have upon the weather in this belt? If the middle belt is very hot and the two end ones very cold, what could you say of those half way between? What name would you give to temperate zone III to distinguish it from temperate zone IV? Find out from your book what the correct name for these zones should be. (Teacher may draw Figs. 2 and 3.) What is the difference between these three drawings?

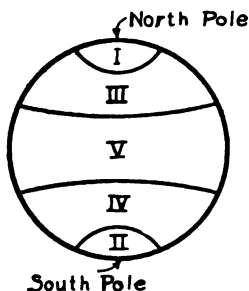


Fig. 1.

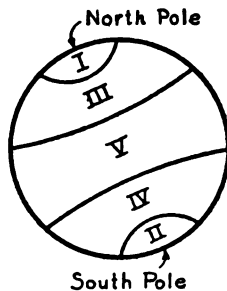


Fig. 2.

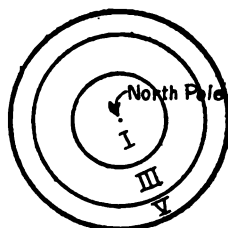


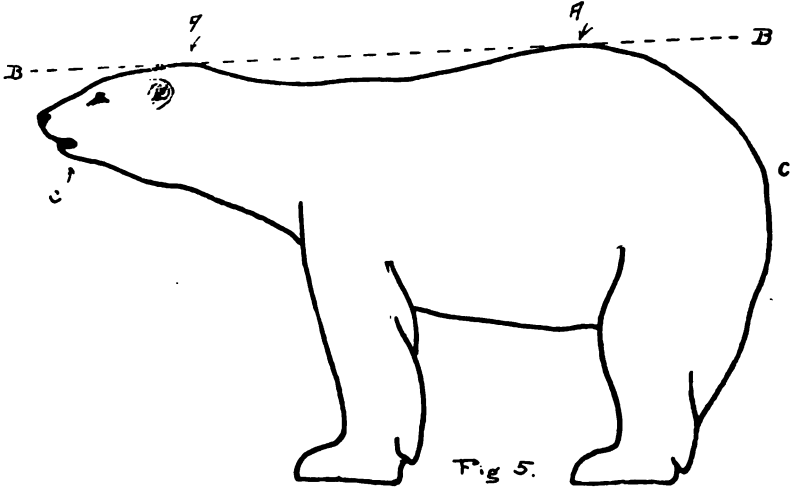
Fig. 3.

Divide the class into two teams. Start the game by permitting the captain of one side to step to the board and point to one of the zones on any one of the figures. He will then call upon as many of the opposing side as is necessary in order to get the correct answer. The pupil offering the correct answer becomes captain and repeats the procedure but calls upon the pupils of the opposing side. Score is counted by the number of turns necessary before the correct answer is given. This will afford the slower pupils the greater number of recitations. The drill should move with celerity and precision; the main idea is to afford each pupil a maximal number of recitation

3. Let us make a list of the kinds of animals that live in the Northland. Perhaps our textbook can help us. Let the children search their texts for suggestions and pictures that illustrate the Northland fauna. As each suggestion is offered and its appropriateness is discussed, have the children make a list of animals that inhabit the Northland. This list may be prepared upon the blackboard under two heads. Permit the children to decide under which heading the suggested animal should be placed. Such a list would be something as follows:

Plant-Eating Animals	Flesh-Eating Animals
rabbit	polar bear
reindeer	seal
musk ox	walrus
	whale
	dog
	wolf
	fox
	fish
	eider ducks
	snowy owl

Now then, if we wish to make a true picture of the Northland, what must we do next?



IV. Let us discover what the polar bear is like and how to make one for our sand-table scene.

1. What are bears? What do they look like? Where do they live? Where have you seen them? How do they eat? What do they eat?

2. In what way is the polar bear different from the other bears? Where does he live? Why is he called polar bear? Why must his fur be thick and heavy? Why white?

3. What uses could the Eskimos make of a polar bear? Why would it be dangerous to try to catch one? What things would be needed in order to catch one? How would you use these tools?

4. Let each of the pupils of the class construct a bear according to the pattern suggested in Fig. 5, (or better still, his own pattern). Permit the children to place the finished models on the sand table as they think they should be. Read to them while they are busy with the mechanics of making the bears. (1:39, 40, 57, 59, 99, 100; 6:59; 5:37, 38; 3:46). A thin coat of paste can be applied and a very thin layer of cotton lint can be pressed to the model while the paste is still moist. This is very effective.

V. Let us discover how the seal lives in his arctic home and what use he is to the Eskimos.

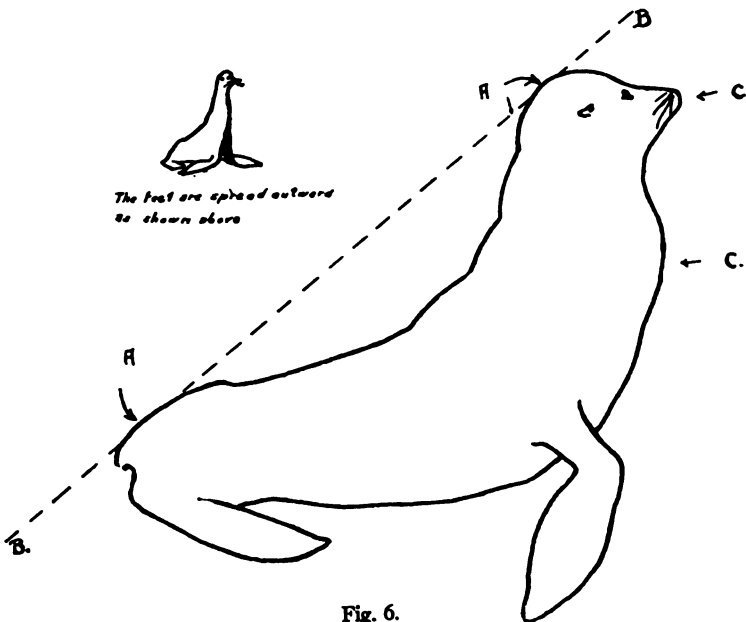


Fig. 6.

1. Seals and sea-lions are very much alike, but the fur of the seal is more valuable. Which of these two animals would live in the cold Arctic waters? For what purposes could the fur be used? Who would like to use it?

2. The seals are animals similar to the dog or cat, but they live a great deal in the water. What effect would this have upon the legs and body of the seals? Why would it be difficult to catch a seal in the water? Why would it be quite easy to catch one on land? Why would the seal be careful not to go too far away from the water?

3. What would the seal eat? How would he catch the fish? What animals would be anxious to eat the seal? The seal breathes air just as we do. What will he do when the ice freezes over the water completely? How many such holes will he break thru? Why?

4. What things will the Eskimo need in order to hunt seals? How will he use them? Where would he go to hunt the seals? Who would he take with him? What care would the hunter observe when he approaches the breathing holes? How will he catch the seal? What accidents might happen after the seal had been harpooned? Why would it require great care to get the seal after he had been harpooned? What would the Eskimo hunter do after he had been harpooned? What would the Eskimo hunter do after he had landed the seal? How would he carry it home? (1:35, 36, 49.)

5. Cut out and color a seal for the sand-table. The pattern in Fig. 6 suggests how it may be done.

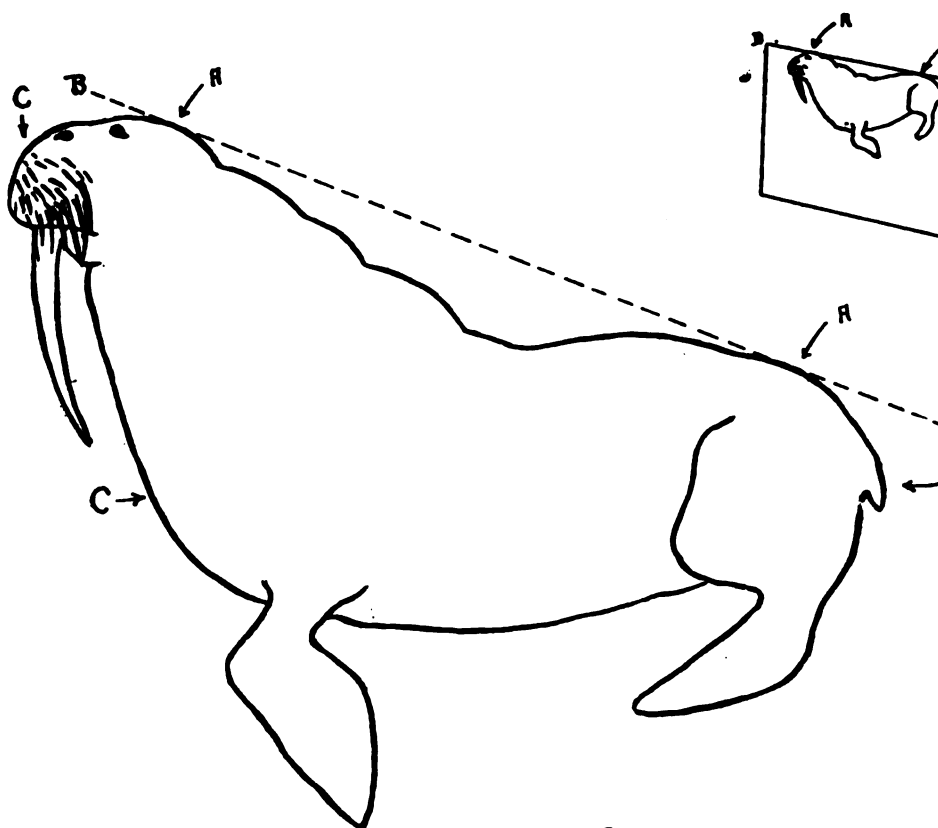


Fig. 7

VI. Let us discover what the walrus is and how he lives.

1. The walrus is very much like the seal. Try to find a picture of one in your text. How would you distinguish one from a seal?
2. The walrus is almost as big as an ox. Why would he be clumsy on land? For

what might he use his big tusks? (1:20) When would you be most likely to see him? What would he do as you approached? What would you do in order to get close enough to shoot him?

3. The hide of the walrus is very thick, tough, and strong. For what would the Eskimos use it? We? The tusks are of fine ivory. What uses could be made of them? Why would the Eskimos be careful to save the big bones of the walrus? (1: 66, 67, 68.)

4. Make a walrus for the sand-table scene. See Fig. 7.

VII. The whale is another animal that lives in the Arctic lands. Let us see what he is like.

1. What do people mean when they say that a certain thing is as big as a whale? What idea does this give you about his size? Some whales grow to be 90 feet long and weigh 70 tons. He is the largest animal we know! Why would it be difficult for such an animal to live on the land?

2. The whale is a warm-blooded animal just like you and me. He breathes air just as we do, but he lives in the water all of the time. How would he get a breath of fresh air? Why are his nostrils on the top of his head? Why wouldn't you call him a fish? Why is it that some people call him a fish?

3. How does the whale swim thru the water? Where are his front feet? How does he use them? Where is his tail? His hind feet? His hind feet are missing. The whale swam about in the sea and never used his hind feet. They grew smaller and smaller until they entirely disappeared, just as your own arm would shrivel up if you never used it.

4. Where is the head of the whale? His body? His neck? How big is the head compared with the body? Some whales' heads are a third as big as their bodies. Where is the whale's eye? Nose? Mouth? How big is his mouth? Why do you suppose it is so big? The whale lives upon little animals and crabs that float about in the sea. How would he catch them? Why wouldn't he need powerful teeth? After he had seined out a mouthful of the little sea animals, how would he get rid of the sea-water when he was ready to swallow them? The teeth of the whale have disappeared and instead a horny fringe has grown around his lips. This is sometimes called "whale-bone." What does it look like? (1:136-8.)

5. How would the Eskimos catch a whale? Why would they be very happy when they succeeded in catching one? Whales live in the cold waters of the Arctic Ocean. What would the Eskimos expect to find underneath the skin of the whale? This fat is called "blubber." What would the Eskimos want to do with the "blubber?" What could they make from the whale-bone? What would we do with the whale-bone? What would they do with the hide? The bones? The meat? (1;158.)

6. Construct whales according the patterns of Fig. 8. Place them on the sand-table. Open stretches of water can be represented by pieces of glass. Aquatic animals can be placed under the glass. The rough edges of the glass should be covered.

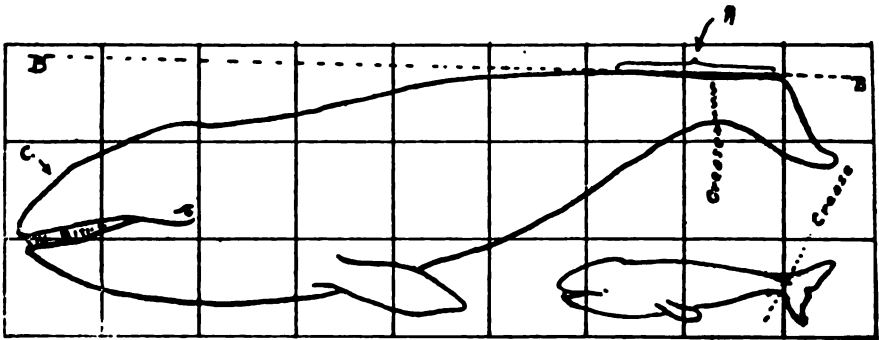
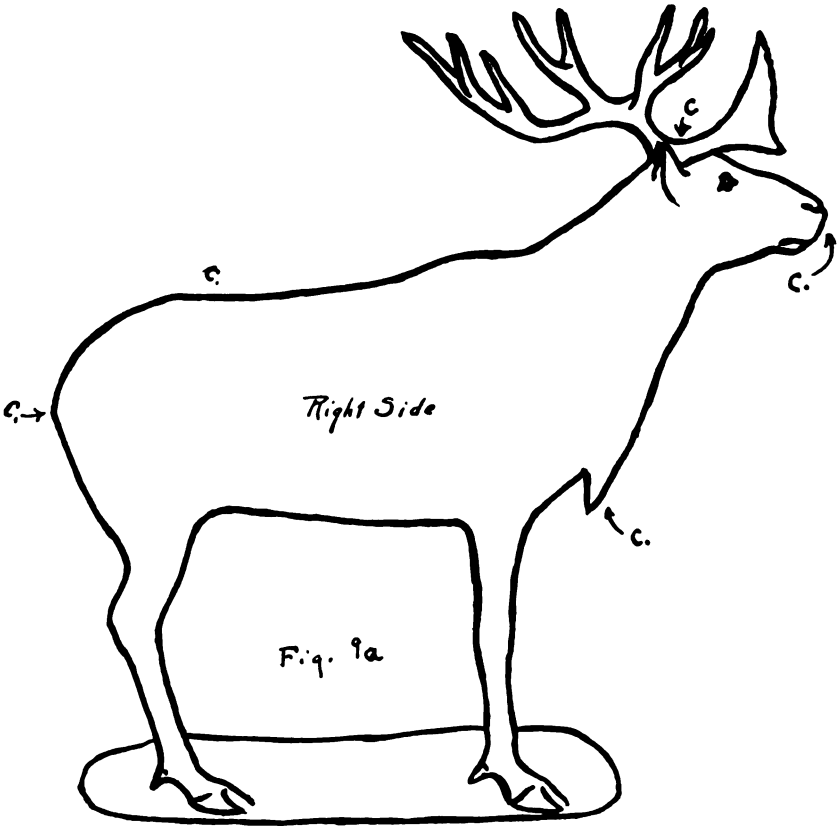


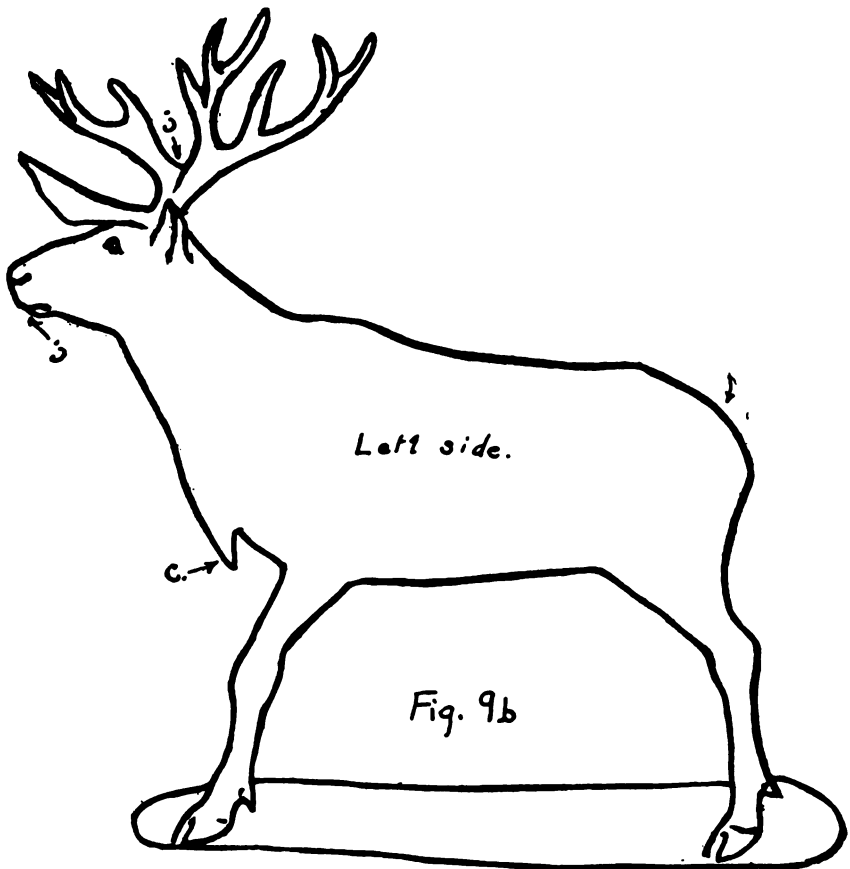
Fig. 8.



VIII. Let us make some reindeer for our sand-table.

1. What does a reindeer look like? Where have you seen them? What use does Santa Claus make of them? Why? The broad spreading hoofs of the reindeer enable them to run easily over the deep snow without danger of sinking or slipping. What use could the Eskimos make of them? How would they care for these reindeer? What would they eat? In winter? Uncle Sam found some Eskimos in Alaska who were very poor. He gave them a herd of reindeer and now they are getting very prosperous. Why? (1:17).

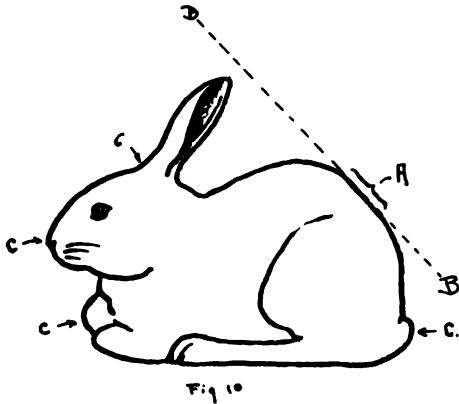
2. Figures 9a and 9b give a suggestive pattern. Study them out carefully before cutting and coloring.



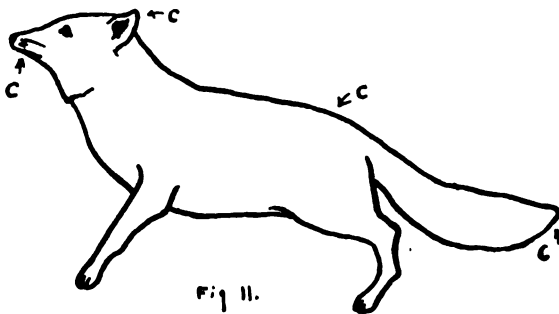


IX. Let us make some other animals for the sand-table scene.

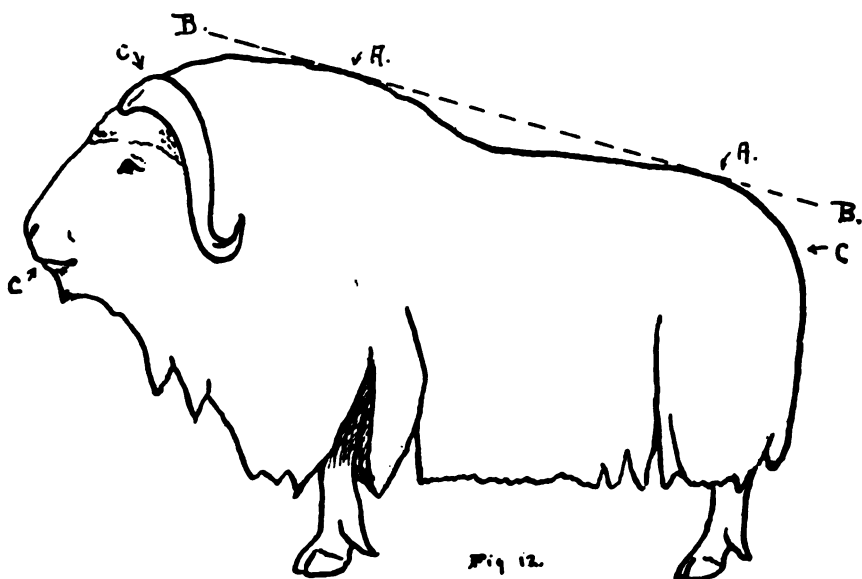
1. The Arctic hare. How would you like to have such an animal for a pet? Why would it make a nice pet? How would you take care of it? What would you feed it? How would you tame it? What would the Eskimos be likely to do with it? What color would the Arctic hare be in winter? In summer? Why? How would the Eskimos catch them? (6:79.) See Fig. 10 for a pattern.



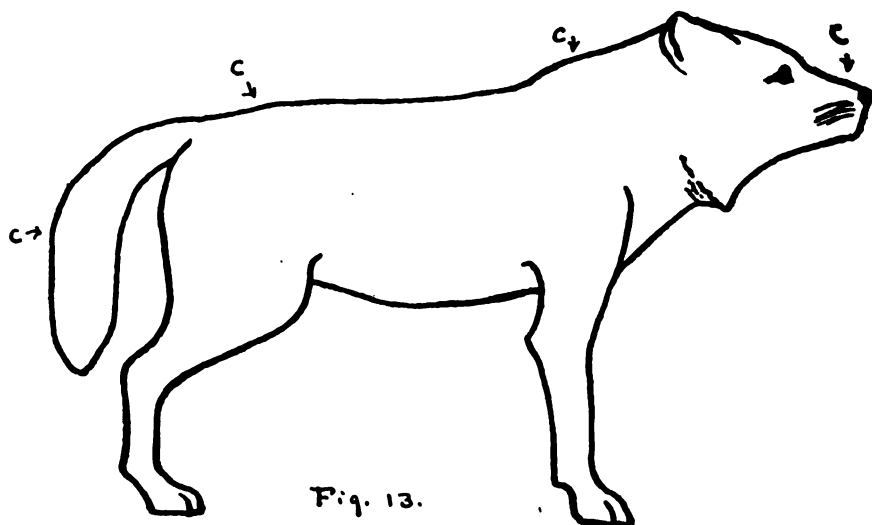
2. The Arctic fox. Why would the Arctic fox prowl about the camp of the Eskimos? What dangers would he face in doing this? What would the Eskimos do in order to catch an unwary fox? How would they build these traps? How would they bait the trap? What would they want to do with the captured fox? What would the fox skins look like? Where have you seen them? (1:143-145.) A pattern is suggested in Fig. 11.



3. The musk ox. (1:46,96.) Make a musk ox according to the pattern suggested in Fig. 12. Suggest that the children try to find out all they can about this interesting animal.



4. The wolf. (1:24.) See Fig. 13.



## 5. The Snowy Owl. (6:28.) Fig. 14.



Fig. 14.

X. Let us discover how the Eskimos dress and what they are like.

1. We have found that the Eskimos live in the far Northland where it is very cold. How would they have to dress? What sort of hats would they need? Shoes? Gloves? Try to find pictures of such people in your textbooks. What materials would they use for their clothes? Why? What better materials might you suggest? Robert Peary, the great American explorer who discovered the North Pole, lived a long time among the Eskimos. He dressed exactly as they did. Why?

2. Why do you suppose the Eskimos are so short and fat? What effect would the bright sunlight of the Arctic spring have upon the eyes of the Eskimo people? Why, then, are their eyes small and squinty? What would you need if you wished to play out-of-doors with the Eskimo children? The Eskimo people are believed to be cousins of the American Indians. What kind of hair would you expect them to have? What kind of faces? What would be the color of their skin?

3. A great explorer named Stefansson found a strange tribe of Eskimos at the Coronation Gulf in Canada. They had light skins and light hair and were called the "Blonde Eskimos." We do not know very much about these people nor where they came from. Most of the Eskimos are quite dark.

4. Who would be the tailor in the Eskimo village? What materials and tools would she need in order to make a suit of clothes? When the skins are first taken off of the animals they are not fit to use? What must be done with them? How would the little pieces of flesh be removed from the skin? What tools would be needed to scrape the skin? On which side must it be scraped? How must the skin be fastened so that

it can be scraped? After the skin is scraped it is still quite stiff; there is still a great deal of fat and oil in it. How could they get rid of this? The Eskimo women chew the skin until it is as soft as velvet. Every bit of fat has then been chewed out of the skin. Which side of the skin would they chew? Why? How would their jaws feel? When would the women chew the skins? Why might they enjoy this?

5. Reading references (5:73; 4:22, 23; 2:9, 120.)

6. Eskimos may be made by dressing a doll in bits of fur or velvet. Clothes-pins make fair substitutes for dolls.

XI. Let us make a home for the Eskimos.

1. How big would such a home be? The Arctic winter is so cold that it would take a great deal of fuel to heat a large house. How would they heat a small one? There is very little wood or coal. What kind of fuel would they use? How would they make a stove that would burn animal fat? Such stoves are made from large stone saucers, moss and animal fat. How would you arrange these so that they will burn and throw out heat? Let the children use the black-board freely to express themselves. (1:56, 172; 2:9.)

2. Of what materials would such a home be built? Of what advantage would it be to build it partly under-ground? Why would such a house be damp in summer? Why not in winter? Of what materials would the foundation be built? How would the spaces between the rocks and sods be filled up? How could the roof be made? How could the walrus hide be prevented from sagging? How could it be fixed so that the wind will not blow it off? How would such a place be ventilated? Heat is more precious than air. A certain amount of fresh air filters in thru the walls and thru the doorway when someone goes in or out. How many windows would there be? How big? How would they be made? Windows are sometimes made from skin scraped thin enough to be transparent. They must be small because they allow the heat to escape. How many rooms would there be in such a house? Why? Why would there not be a bath room? What would the Eskimos do in place of one? Why wouldn't the Eskimos want to go into their warm houses, or igloos, with their snow-covered clothes? Where would they take off their outer garments? Sometimes a small outer hut is built. It is usually connected to the main igloo by a little tunnel. The Eskimos use the small room to take off their ice and snow covered outer clothes. What would we call such a room? What kind of a doorway would such a house have? On which side of the house would it be placed?

3. Sometimes the Eskimos must move about from place to place, wherever the hunting is good. How would they build their temporary homes? They are made entirely of blocks of snow. How must the blocks of snow be arranged to hold up the roof? Which part would be the most difficult to build? Why? Why wouldn't the heat within the igloo melt it thru?

4. What other things besides a stove lamp would you find in the igloo? How would the bed be made? What would be used for blankets? How many beds would there be? Why? When would the children and the family go to bed? The long continuous night in winter and the continuous daylight in summer make 'bed-time' for the Eskimos very irregular. Children awaken or go to sleep whenever they feel rested or tired. Why would the grown-ups be more regular about sleeping? The winter nights in many places are four months long. If some of the Eskimos should

take a journey during this time, how could they tell how long they had been away? Time is reckoned in so many "sleeps."

5. Permit the children to construct an igloo of cotton in the foreground of the sand-table scene. This can be done by laying a thin layer of cotton over a frame built up of thin U-shaped wires, whose ends have been thrust downward into the sand.

XII. Let us discover how the Eskimos use their dogs and care for them.

1. Very often the Eskimos must pack up their things and move to another place. How would they carry their things? What things would they want to take along? If they did not expect to come back to the same place, what would they leave behind? What things, then, must they have in order to make this journey? List them (dogs, sleds, harness, whips, spears, etc.).

2. What kind of dogs would be most useful for the Eskimos? Do you know of any dogs that might do? Any that will not do? Why? What help could the dogs give the Eskimos? How would the Eskimos care for their dogs? Why wouldn't they allow them to come into the igloo? Where would the dogs sleep? What would the dogs eat? When would they be fed? Where would they be apt to find scraps of meat? How would the Eskimos keep their meat so that the dogs could not get it? So hungry and voracious are the Eskimo dogs that they even will devour leather and rawhide if they get hold of it. How would the Eskimos take care of their harness and whips? (1:27, 28, 29; 5:25, 72.)

3. Stand some sticks of thin wood about the igloo. Tie to the upper ends of these bits of meat fashioned from red plasticine. The pattern shown in Fig. 15 is suggested for the dogs. Harness may be made from black yarn.

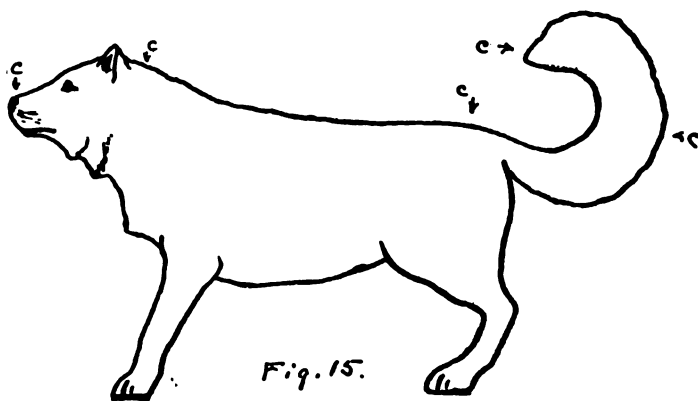


Fig. 15.

XIII. Let us discover how the Eskimos make and use their sleds.

1. Besides the dogs, sleds are necessary. How would they be made so as to run lightly over the ground? Of what materials? Wood is very scarce, only occasionally is a piece of driftwood to be found. Why? The frame work is made from the bones of animals. Which animals would furnish the most suitable bones? Walrus hide is

stretched over the frame. The tusks are quite smooth and hard. For what would they be used? How could a long smooth runner be made from the short curved tusks?

2. How are the sleds to be drawn? How might the dogs be fastened to the sled? How must the harness for the dogs be made? There are two ways of hitching up the dogs. Each dog may be fastened separately to the sled so that they will run in a fan-shaped formation or they may be hitched in tandem, *i.e.*, one behind the other. Which way would be the more difficult to drive? Which would require the better trained dogs? Which would require the better harness? (1:32; 2:8; 3:85.)

3. Why would such sleds be difficult to drive? There are no reins to hold. How would you manage the dogs? Why would a long whip be necessary? How would you use it? How would you guide the sled so as to avoid the bumps? How would you stop it? (3:Ch. XIII.)

4. Sometimes the children make toy sleds from blocks of ice. How would they do this? How would they shape the block of ice? What shape would they make it? What would the Eskimo boys do if too big a piece was broken off? How would they play with these ice sleds? How long would they last?

5. Light coasting sleds are often made. The boys use them to coast down the long slippery slopes. They stick reindeer horns into the snow on either side of the track. The boys take their sleds with their bows and arrows to the top of the hill. What will they try to do with their bows and arrows? How will they count the score? How would it feel to play such a game?

6. Make a sled for the sand table. See Fig. 16.

XIV. Let us find out how the Eskimos go hunting.

1. What tools would be needed? How would you make the bows and arrows? What materials might be used for the tips of the arrows? Sometimes the Eskimos are lucky enough to find large pieces of iron. What will they want to do with these? How will they break off little pieces of the iron? How will they work these into shape? These iron rocks are called meteors and wise men tell us that they have fallen from the sky. What would the Eskimos be likely to tell you about these stones? Why would they regard them as sacred? (4:44, 47.)

2. Spears will be among the most necessary tools. How would they be made? How would the Eskimos use them? For fish and seals special spears are made. They are made like the drawing in Fig. 17. How do they work? How would it be used in order to land a fish or seal?



Fig 17

3. Knives will be needed also. Why? What materials would be needed in order to make one? How long would it take to make one? Where would they get the materials? How would the Eskimos use their knives? Why would the Eskimos rather sell their furs for knives than money?

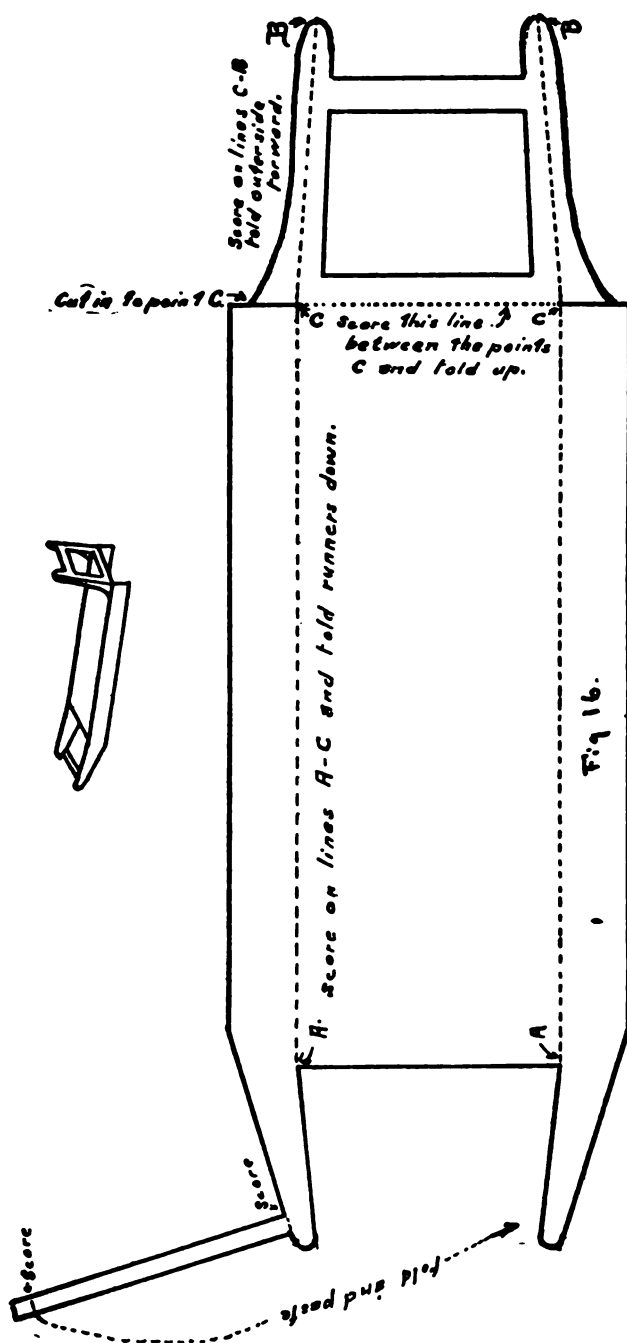


Fig 16.

4. When would the Eskimos go hunting? How would they know whether a bear or a musk ox was in the neighborhood? What would happen when the news reached the village? Who would go along on the hunt?

5. What would the hunters do when they came to the place where the bear had been? What would the bear do when he discovered the hunters approaching? How could they catch the bear? How could they make him stop running? What would the hunters do when they caught up with the bear? What weapons would the Eskimos want to use to bring down the bear? Which one of the hunters would they choose to attack the bear? What dangers would be faced in fighting the bear? How would a white man do this? How would they carry the dead bear home? What would the village folk want to do when the hunters came home? Who would get the skin of the bear? Who would eat the meat? How long would the meat be apt to keep without spoiling? How would they keep the dogs from eating it?

6. Sometimes the Eskimos go fishing. The lakes, rivers, and bays are covered with ice. What must they do in order to catch the fish? What things would be needed to do this? What dangers may be faced? How will the fisherman know when a fish has been caught? What would be done with the fish after they had been caught?

7. Let us fix up our Eskimo scene as it would appear after the hunt. Fish can be cut from paper. Slits can be made in the paper where the gill openings are located. The fish can be strung on a thread and the ends of this thread may be fastened to the upper ends of two small sticks that had been set in the ground. Bits of red plasticine can be fashioned to represent pieces of bear meat and these can be tied to the upper ends of thin sticks set upright in the sand.

XV. Let us see how the Eskimo children spend their time at home.

1. Very often the Eskimo children come into the igloo quite hungry. What will they say to their parents? The word Eskimo means "raw meat eater." This name was given to them by the Indians, but they call themselves Innuits. When the hungry child asks for a piece of meat, the mother will cut off a piece and dip it in hot water for a while. Why does she do this? Sometimes she will pin it to the wall of the igloo and hand the boy his bow and arrows. What will she expect him to do? When might he have the piece of meat?

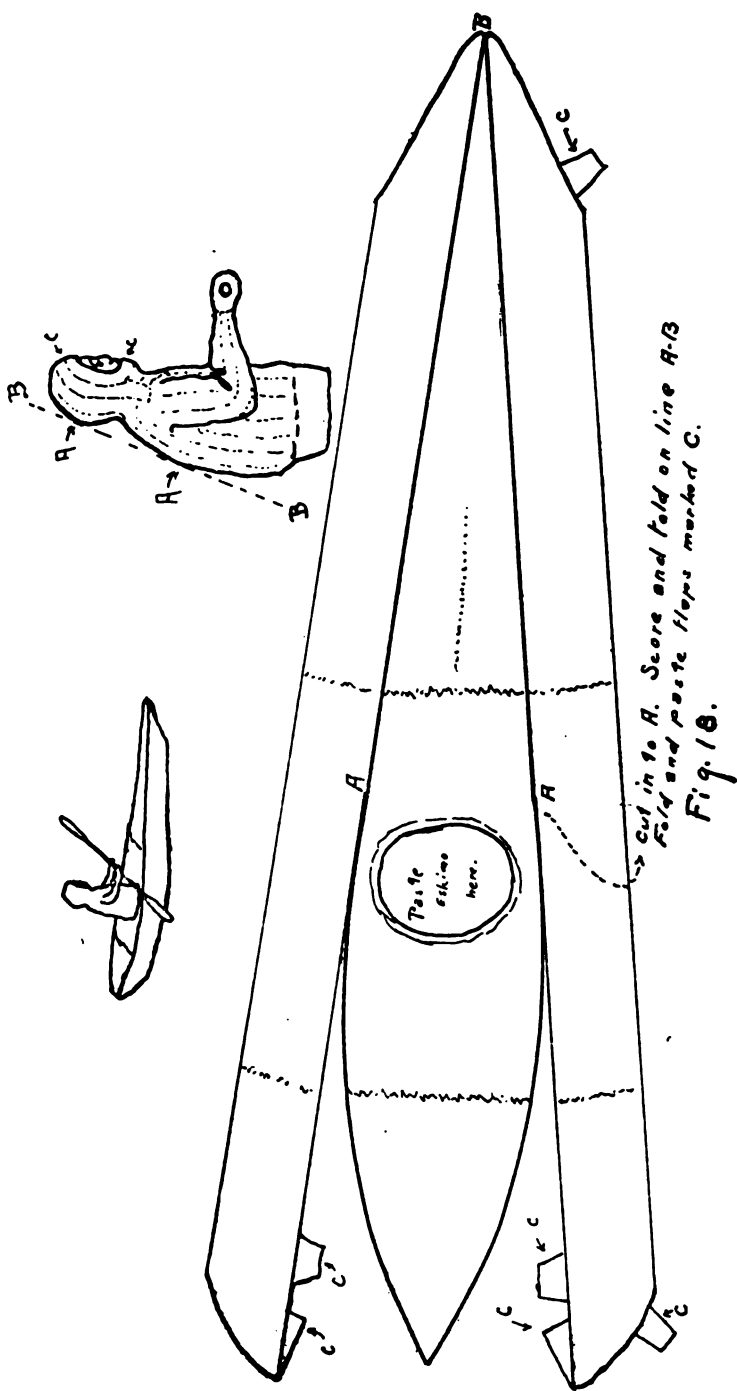
2. What sort of playthings will the little Eskimo girls want? How could they be made? Who would make them? When? How would they play with their dolls? What things would the little Eskimo girls want for their dolls?

3. Sometimes the Eskimo fathers or mothers scrape little toy animals out of the soft, ivory, walrus-tusks. What animals would they make? Why?

4. The Eskimo children play games just like other children. One of their games is made from a piece of bone with many holes drilled in it. A leather thong is fastened to this and a large bone skewer is tied to the other end of the thong. The Eskimo boy holds the stick in his hand. How will he play the game? How will they count the score? How would your hand feel if you tried to play this game? Why? Make such a game and try to play it.

5. Very often the Eskimo children find a smooth, steep slope of snow. What will they want to do? In what different ways will they roll down the slope? Which will be the most difficult? What would they want to make at the bottom of the slope before they began to play?





6. The Eskimo boys and girls do not play baseball as our children do, but they play bean-bag. What might they use instead of a bag of beans? How would they make the sand bag? How big would it be? How would you suppose that they would play this game? The game is played very much like our game of volley ball, only the Eskimos get down on their knees to play it and there are no sides. How would they count the score? What would the hungry dogs be likely to do if the bag falls upon the ground? Try to play this game.

7. The Eskimo boys play a game similar to hockey. They have no skates. For what will they want to use the long, curved, rib-bones of the walrus? What other things will they need? How will they play the game? What accidents might happen?

8. Every Eskimo boy has a set of bows and arrows. What games might be played with these? The object of one game is to see how many arrows the boy can keep flying in the air. When must the boy stop shooting? How will he know how many arrows he had sent up? Sometimes they make the game much more difficult by drawing a circle in the snow. How would they play this game? Who would watch this game? Why must the people who watch the game be careful?

XVI. How summer comes to the Northland and what the Eskimos do then.

1. How do we know when summer is coming? How do you suppose that the Eskimos know? What will the Eskimos look for as the long winter night grows into twilight? Where will the sun appear? At first the sun will peep up above the southern horizon at noontime only. Point to where the sun would be at noontime if you were up in Eskimo land. But where is it really for you? How big is your shadow at noon? How big would it be if you were in the Northland? Why? How would the Eskimos feel the first time they saw the sun? Why?

2. What effect will the warm rays of the sun have upon the snow and ice? As the sun grows warmer and warmer and begins to remain in the sky longer and longer, the ice begins to break up into great pieces and float out to sea. What will become of these icebergs? Why would it be dangerous for the Eskimos to travel at this time? Why would they want still to wear some of their warm clothes? Why would the Arctic animals shed their winter fur? What color would the new fur be likely to be? Why?

3. What would happen to the igloo with the coming of summer? What would the Eskimos be compelled to do? Of what materials would they make the new home? Such tents are called "tupeks." Why would the Eskimos prefer to sleep in their igloos than in their tupeks? Where would they prefer to sleep in summer? Why?

4. What effect will the sunshine have upon the bare, wet ground? What might happen to any seeds that might be there? The Arctic poppy begins to grow and bloom amid the melting snow. What would happen to the moss on the rocks? Sometimes this moss grows into soft, thick bunches. What would the Eskimos want to do with this? How would the rabbits and the reindeer enjoy the coming summer?

5. When would the Eskimos want to go duck hunting? What had become of these birds during winter? What would these birds want to do just as soon as they had returned in the summer? Where would they build their nests? Of what materials do birds generally build their nests? Why cannot the birds of the Arctic regions build their nests this way? What would the Eskimos want to do just as soon as the nesting season began? Some of the Northland birds are so tame that they will allow themselves to be picked up. Why do you suppose that they are this way? They lay their

eggs in the crevices and ledges of rocky crags and cliffs. Why are these nests quite safe? One of the Northland birds is called the "foolish guillemot" because it will allow people to pick it up. Why are they hard to catch in spite of this? These birds came to the Northland sea cliffs in great swarms. Each mother bird lays a single egg. What would the Eskimos do with these eggs? The people who live along the coast of Labrador collect these eggs and ship them away in large numbers. How would they be used? Who would use them? The Eskimo mother likes to strip the bright red skins of the legs of these birds. She fills these with melted fat. This is the way Eskimo candy is made. Who would want to eat this?

6. The eider duck is another Arctic bird. It tries to build a nest of soft feathers to keep its eggs warm. Where would the birds get these feathers? The mother bird pulls the soft gray eider-down from her breast. Why would the Eskimos hunt for the eider ducks? What would they do when they found an eider nest? What would the mother bird have to do when she came back to her eggs? How often could she do this? Why must the Northland people be careful in collecting the down from the eider nests? What would the Northland people do when they had collected more eiderdown than they could use? What would the people in the countries further south want to do with this down? Indeed, they will pay good prices for it, because it is the most elastic comfort material known. Three fourths of an ounce will fill a large hat and three pounds can be squeezed into one hand. How else could the down be obtained besides robbing the nests? Why is this a bad thing to do? What would the Eskimos want to do with the eider ducks after they had shot them? For what would they use the soft eider breasts? They are sewed together for undershirts. The down taken from the breast of a dead bird is not so soft and elastic as that taken from the nests. It is called "dead down." Why? What would they call the down taken from the nests? Why? What could the Northland people do in order to get a large crop of "live down?" These people actually climb the steep cliffs and chip out little basins in the ledges of the rocks. Why would they do this? If you wanted to buy such an eider ranch, how would you tell how much to pay for it? Why would Greenland send more eider down to the civilized lands further south than any other Northland country? (1:146, 149.)

7. What song-birds are to be found in the Northland? There is one bird that is called "snow-flake," or "snow bunting." What would such a bird look like? How big would it be? What would it do during a snow storm? What would other songbirds do during a snow storm? What would such birds eat? Why would they make us feel happy in the Far North? What would the Eskimos be apt to do with them? (1:33.)

#### XVII. Let us discover how the Eskimos make and use their boats?

1. At what season in the year would the Eskimos want to use boats? Why? Why not in winter?

2. Of what materials would such a boat be made? Since there is no wood to be had, it must be made from the skins and bones of animals. How big would such a boat be? Why? The skin of the seal is the best for making boats because it is almost water-proof. For what purposes would the bones be used? How would they be fastened together? What must be done before the sealskins can be used? How would they be fastened together? How would they make the seams water-tight?

3. Such a boat is called a "kayak." It is water-tight, except for a hole in the top. How would the Eskimo get into such a boat? How would he get out? What would he do before he started to paddle around in it? Indeed, these boats are so frail and light that the waves often turn them over. How must they be made so that they will not sink? What must the Eskimo learn to do when such a thing happens? How would he feel? What ought he to wear to prevent his clothes from getting soaking wet? Such raincoats are made from the tough entrail skins. How would it be fastened to the boat? Why is this necessary? How would it be fastened about his hands and face? Why wouldn't it be buttoned up the front? How would he get into such a coat? In what ways would such an outfit be like a diver's suit? It what ways would it differ? (1:149.) Who would be apt to make this coat? Why? The coat must be so carefully sewed that it will not let the least bit of water thru. How long would such a coat wear? How often would the styles be apt to change in Eskimo land? Why?

4. Why do you think that the Eskimos must be good boatmen? How would they make their boats go? Of what would they make their paddles? They make paddles like ordinary two-bladed canoe paddles. How would they use these? What other things would the Eskimo want to take along with him in his boat? Where would he keep these so that he could get them quickly? How could he prevent them from falling off into the sea? What animals would he hunt in this way? Why would this be dangerous? How would he bring a whale to shore with such a tiny boat?

5. Make a kayak for the Eskimo village. (See Fig. 18.)

XVIII. Summary and Review. Plan an Eskimo party. Make appropriate invitations. Invite some lower grade or the parents of the children. The important part of the entertainment would be brief impromptu descriptions of Eskimo Land by the members of the class. Eskimo games should be illustrated and the easier ones may be played. Cotton-candy and small balls of vanilla ice-cream rolled in shredded cocoanut to represent snow-balls form appropriate refreshments. Cocoanut cake is suitable. The animal models may be taken from the sand-table and distributed as favors. This will put the clearing of the sand-table for the next project well on its way. This type of work can often be justly criticized for the fact that such models are kept for considerable periods of time. Both teachers and pupils grow attached to their handiwork and are loath to destroy it, but the incomplete stages of new models in the making give far better impressions of the teacher's work and ability than do dusty heirlooms.

#### Notes on the Construction Exercises for the Cold Desert Project

The figures appearing in this article have been designed to assist the teacher in preparing a number of classroom exercises in practical and correlated construction work. They should be regarded as patterns designed to assist the teacher to produce a large number of similar figures for the use of the children. The teacher may remove each plate and cut out the figures or trace them and then prepare a set of patterns of stiff paper.

Ordinary drawing paper is suitable for these construction exercises, although good results were obtained from the use of heavy manila wrapping paper.

In order to make use of the pattern the teacher merely places the cut-out pattern, or template, upon the paper and traces around the edges with a sharp pencil. In Figs. 5, 6, 7, 8, 10, and 12 care must be exercised so as to fold the construction paper in the

way suggested by the small cut in Fig. 7. Both sides of the animal are cut at once. The children should be cautioned to leave the both sides attached at the points marked "A." The dotted line "B . . . B" indicates the folded edge of the construction paper and is represented to assist the teacher in placing the pattern. When the two sides of the animal have been cut out they should be colored and pasted together at the points marked "C." The body may be filled out by inserting a wad of paper or cotton between the two sides. The legs should be spread slightly so that the animal will stand up.

For coloring purposes the most practical results are obtained with crayons. They are clean and easily handled, and skill in the use of crayons is especially desirable for upper-grade map work. Care should be exercised to lay on the colors in light tints with short parallel strokes. In this way the colors can be mixed to produce an endless variety of shades. When two shades are to be mixed, *e.g.*, orange and black, the color of the lighter value should be applied first.

The flippers in Fig. 7 and 8 should be colored black and should be bent outward at right angles to the body. The children should be encouraged to study the position of the shadows and to color them boldly with blue and black.

It is necessary for the teacher to enlarge Fig. 8 before it can be used as a pattern. To make the enlargement, the teacher should procure a large piece of construction paper. Carefully draw three rows of one and one half inch squares, nine to each row. These squares correspond to the small squares shown in Fig. 8. The outline of the body of the whale can be determined as a series of points indicating the position where the body line of the animal crosses the sides of the squares. The measurements are made first on the small figure and this must be increased three times for similar measurements on the large figure. After these points have been located and marked, it is possible to draw the outline of the figure with surprising accuracy and grace. In this way it is possible to enlarge pictures and drawings with very little error. By practice it becomes possible to estimate the distances instead of measuring them. It is important that the hinge at "A" be kept. After the two sides of the animal have been pasted together at the head, the tail should be creased as is suggested in the small sketch shown in Fig. 8. This will make the two halves of the tail stand apart.

There are two different patterns for Fig. 9. Note that one is a right and the other a left side. Care must be exercised in coloring and pasting these together. Paste the sides together at the points marked "C." The body should be filled out as was suggested for the other animals. The antlers should be spread apart gracefully.

The hinge at "A" in Fig. 10 is important. The ears should be spread apart.

Two parts are cut out exactly alike, and are pasted together at the points marked "C" in Figs. 11, 13, 15. It is best to color small animals before cutting them out.

A single thickness of paper is used to make Fig. 14. Slits are to be cut along the lines "D," thereby making a clip which can be used in perching the bird on the edge of some object.

Only one or two examples of Figs. 16 and 18 are necessary. These exercises are quite difficult and it is recommended that the most skillful children of the class be allowed to make this their contribution. Straight lines that are to be folded should be scored lightly with the point of a scissors or a pin. This will make a clean straight hinge. The small cuts indicate how the finished product should appear. Note that these exercises afford considerable opportunity for decoration and design.

MATERIAL FROM IOWA CITY ILLUSTRATING A COMPLETE  
OUTLINE FOR A SERIES OF GEOGRAPHY LESSONS

The Study of Latin America


By *Ernest Horn, Professor of Education, State University of Iowa, and  
Helen C. Davis, Teacher in the University Elementary School,  
State University of Iowa.\**

This unit of subject-matter is offered as a sample attempt to organize the study of a certain part of the world so as to make it focus upon the most important problems growing out of the relations between the United States and that part of the world. The criterion which has been used in selecting, organizing and emphasizing this material, has been the following: Among the various facts, locations and principles which might be taught in connection with this part of the world, select those which are most important in throwing light on the solution of the problems concerning which an American citizen should be intelligent.

In realizing such a purpose as that given in the preceding paragraphs one may proceed in one of two ways. First, he may approach the subject from the standpoint of the physiography of the country, stressing location and political geography particularly and subordinating our relations to the countries involved. Second, he may start with these relations, make them the basis of organization, and subordinate the physiography and political geography. There has been a strong tendency in the last few years to adopt the second basis of organization. Often such an organization has been called the "problem" or the "project" method. The present article represents one form of the problem organization, but with a special attempt to guard against the neglect of the essential background of physiography.

Attention should be called to the fact that in teaching this unit of subject matter emphasis has been given to three procedures: First, the objectives to be attained by the pupils have been thrown into the form of the most important problems confronting this country today in relation to Latin America. Second, the physiographic conditions

\* The writers wish to point out that the present article is the culmination of the work of a number of teachers working for the most part under the supervision of Dr. Horn. Particular credit should be given to Miss Blanche Campbell, formerly of Speyer School, Columbia University; Miss Frances Warren, formerly of the Scarborough School; Miss Alice Camerer, University High School, University of Iowa; and Miss Libbie George, formerly of the University Elementary School, University of Iowa. The writers also express appreciation for advice and criticism from the departments of Sociology, and Economics, Political Science, History, and Geology, of the University of Iowa.



which affect the understanding and solution of each problem have been set out for special emphasis. Third, special attention has been given to reviewing, summarizing, and clinching each point. It is hoped that these three provisions will safeguard this particular form of problem organization against the defects which have sometimes characterized problem teaching.

In satisfying the demand for clinching important facts it has been found to be very useful to build up, as the various problems were considered, a memory list of places, facts, and geographic principles which should be accurately known and retained. This list should be drilled upon until well fixed.

It will be noticed that the references given are quite extensive. This is because it has seemed desirable to include all material which is likely to be available to any teacher. All references given have been actually used in classroom work. And while the list is more extensive than that which could be obtained by most schools, it cannot be urged too strongly that teachers and supervisors use every effort to secure an adequate working library. It must be kept in mind that one of the purposes of popular education in a democracy is to acquaint the public with the best sources of data on a given problem, and to train them in the use of these data. Such periodical literature as the *Pan-American Magazine* and *Bulletin of the Pan-American Union* are particularly valuable in presenting problems in a fresh and vital way.

However, actual experience in introducing this course into public schools has shown that it can be taught reasonably well with such facilities as can be obtained by any teacher. Many of the problems may be fairly well taught with no other material than that given in the text. There is a great deal of valuable material which may be secured free. This material, with the facilities afforded by the public library, makes possible fairly satisfactory results.

The selection of the problems included in this course and the treatment of each has been made, frankly, on the basis of such opinion as could be formed from the study of the references given. No doubt there are errors in perspective among the various problems. It is hoped that the outline approximates a true picture of the problems involved in our relations with Latin America. A finished course can be made, however, only on the basis of scientific study which will establish the objectives which are to be attacked in the study of Latin

America. Particularly, there is a need for the scientific determination of the minimal essentials which are to constitute the memory list of locations, facts and principles involved in the proper study of this part of the world.

*A. Introduction. Method of Approach*

After explaining what is meant by Latin America, and pointing out on the map the territory which is included under the term, ask the pupils this question: In what ways are we interested in Latin America? A brief discussion should show the pupils the limits of their present knowledge and afford a basis for the following assignment. For to-morrow's lesson find out what you can about the most important relations between Latin America and the United States. You may talk to your parents and read anything you can find.

On the following day take up the reports of pupils and develop with them the following problems:

1. How may we improve our trade with Latin America?
2. How may the people of the United States and of Latin America get a better understanding of each other?
3. How are our relations to Latin America affected by the Monroe Doctrine?
4. What is the Pan-American Union doing to bring about better relations between the United States and Latin America?
5. How has the building of the Panama Canal affected the relations between Latin America and the United States?
6. To what degree is Latin America a field for trained Americans, particularly for engineers, and for the investment of American capital?
7. What special problems have we in our relations with Mexico?

The work of the course may then proceed according to the outline under B, which follows:

The method of approach just outlined is, of course, but one of many that might be suggested. In the past the problems involved have been introduced, sometimes by reading a newspaper or magazine article dealing in a general way with our interests in Latin America, and sometimes by a discussion which began with questions regarding the source of our supply of rubber, coffee, sugar, and other of the more important imports. There is an advantage in breaking up the large problem immediately so that a certain perspective may be kept during the study of the detailed problem.

*B. The Detailed Course*

**I. What are our present commercial connections with Latin America?**

What products that we use or need come from Latin America?

References\*: Latin American Year Book (1919) 3, 30, 31, 88, 156, 157, 207, 208, 238, 239, 311, 482, 494, 495, 522, 541.

Verrill, Chap. 8. Filsinger, 530.

Tarr & McMurry, 410, 411.

- a. What is the total value of each of the more important products which we import from Latin America?

---

\* See bibliography at end of this article for details of references.



References: World Almanac (1919) p. 370; Verrill, Chap. 8; Koebel, 322, 327; Tarr & McMurry, 411; Filsinger, 530; Bulletin of the Pan American Union, Vol. 48, p. 40-49, "Latin American Foreign Trade in 1917." Pamphlets of the Pan American Union issued for each country give in some instances the commerce for that country.

b. How much of the coffee used in the United States comes from Latin America?

1. How do you account for the recent rapid advance in the price of coffee?
2. What are the conditions of soil, climate, and topography that govern its production?
3. What Latin American countries export it to the United States?

References: World Almanac (1919) pp. 250, 364, 372.

J. Russell Smith—Commerce and Industry, 331-333.

J. Russell Smith—Indus. and Com. Geog., 288-296.

Freeman & Chandler, 182-194.

Pamphlet on Brazil and on Columbia issued by the Pan American Union.

Robinson, pp. 258, 272, 273, 274, 236, 264, 265, 443.

Tarr & McMurry, 174, 245, 246, 248, 249, 250, 251, 403, 404, 411.

Adams, 70, 71, 338, 339, 348-350, 374, 383.

Rocheleau, 249, 283, 292, 294, 296, 303.

c. How much of the rubber used in the United States comes from Latin America?

1. Why do we use so much more rubber than formerly?
2. Where and how is it produced in Latin America?
3. What countries export it to the United States?
4. How much of the total amount used comes from Latin America?
5. What conditions of soil, climate, and topography are necessary for its production?

References: Filsinger, p. 530, 531.

Smith (C. & I.) 240-243, 313, 314, 328, 329.

Smith (I. & C. G.) 541-543, 545-551.

Latin American Year Book (1919)

Pamphlets of Pan-American Union on:

Salvador, 2.

Nicaragua, 2.

Guatemala, 2, 19.

Bolivia, 2, 15, 23.

Mexico, 2, 41.

Colombia 2, 23.

Brazil, 2, 12-14.

Koebel, 64-66.

Robinson, 84, 199, 256, 258, 271, 272, 273, 287, 288, 447.

Adams, 112, 113, 336, 338, 341, 342, 347-351, 370, 372, 375, 376, 380, 381.

Keller and Bishop, 85-90.

Freeman and Chandler, 278, 280, 281, 284-287, 288, 289, 290, 292, 294, 296, 297.

Carpenter, South America, 312-320.

Chamberlain, South America, 53-58.

Hirst, Guide to South America, 106, 264-267, 317, 318.

Bryce, South America, 75, 76, 458, 559.

Lange, In the Amazon Jungle; chapter on "Life Among the Rubber Workers," 161-250.

"Caoutchouc," a booklet published by the LaCrosse Rubber Mills Co., LaCrosse, Wisconsin, pp. 4, 7-9.

Tarr & McMurry, 173, 177, 248, 251, 407.

d. How much of the cacao products used in the United States come from Latin America?

1. What are the chief uses of cacao products in the United States?
2. What are the most important cacao producing and exporting countries of Latin America?
3. How much of the total amount used in the United States comes from Latin America?
4. What are the chief steps in its production?
5. What are the conditions of soil, climate, and topography necessary for its production?

References: Filsinger, 530, 531.

World Almanac (1919) 364.

Smith (C. & I.) 329-331, 347, 348.

Smith (I. & C. G.) 304-307.

Verrill, 141, 147, 153, 164, 181, 194, 209.

Latin American Year Book (1919) 156, 238, 263, 138, 307, 299, 311, 321, 330, 393, 453, 468, 494, 541.

Freeman & Chandler, 113-118, 120-128.

Illus., 127, 128, 129, 130, 131, 132, 133, 134, 135.

Chamberlain, How We Are Fed, 121-123.

Chamberlain, South America, 158-164.

Carpenter, South America, 32-34, 324, 336, 337.

Ecuador Pamphlet from Pan Amer. Union, 13-15.

Adams, 72, 339, 340, 344, 346, 372, 374, 376, 383, 384; map p. 70.

Robinson, 33, 89, 271, 273, 274, 265, 288, 443.

Keller & Bishop, 126, 127.

Tarr & McMurry, 245, 251, 404.

Brigham & McFarlane, 226, 238, 405.

e. To what extent do the Latin American countries help supply our need for meat?

1. Do we produce all the meat we need?
2. From what Latin American countries do we get meats?
3. What are the centers of the live stock industry?

4. What are the conditions of topography, soil, and climate that govern the place of production of the live stock industry?

References: Smith (C. & I.) 48, 336-339, 341, 342, 462, 572.

Smith (I. & C. G.) 134-137, 172, 173, 178-181.

Filsinger, 395.

Latin American Year Book (1919) 29, 30, 80, 81, 88, 124-28, 151, 157, 196, 208, 232, 319, 388, 389, 393, 480, 519, 520.

Pamphlets from Pan American Union on Argentina, Brazil, Chile, Uruguay, Paraguay, Mexico.

Adams, 46, 343, 345, 358, 359, 360-362.

Rocheleau, 305.

Robinson, 81, 231, 256, 270, 281.

- f. To what extent do we depend upon Latin America for leather and fur?

1. How do the prices of articles made of leather and fur compare with the prices of similar articles ten years ago?

2. How much of the leather and fur that we use is produced in the United States?

3. How much do we get from Latin America?

4. From what localities do they come?

5. What are the characteristics of the fur-producing region? Of the leather-producing region?

References: Latin American Year Book (1919) see under "exports to the United States" for each country.

Pamphlets of the Pan-American Union.

Chile, p. 22.

Paraguay, p. 12.

Argentine Republic, p. 16.

Uruguay, p. 15-17.

Tarr & McMurry 247, 255.

Smith (C. & I.), 338.

Smith (I. & C. G.), 137, 172-173.

Keller & Bishop, 127.

Adams, 77, 98, 144, 331, 337, 350, 356, 359, 361, 365, 372, 215, 377.

Robinson, 83, 270, 287, 445.

- g. To what extent do the cereal crops produced in Latin America find a market in the United States?

1. How much of this crop does the United States import?

2. What is the effect of the importation upon the price of the crop for the United States?

3. Is there any competition between the United States and Latin America in furnishing this crop to other countries?

4. What are the characteristics of a good wheat-producing country? Corn?

5. What interests have we in the development of grain production of Latin America?

References on corn: Smith (C. & I.), 340.  
 Smith (I. & C. G.), 93, 96.  
 Robinson, 231, 257, 273, 282.  
 Tarr & McMurry, 173, 245, 249, 251.  
 References on wheat: Tarr & McMurry, 246, 247, 249, 251.  
 Keller & Bishop, 135, 140-141.  
 Adams, 331, 359, 362, 366, 372, 374.  
 Robinson 87, 256, 273, 282, 286, 441.  
 Smith (C. & I.), 13, 31, 555.  
 Smith (I. & C. G.), 59-60.  
 Dodlinger, 105, 114-115, 282, 311-313, 316, 319.  
 Edgar, 70, 71, 73, 78, 172.  
 Bengston & Griffith, 217-229.  
 Rutter, 83-85, 88-90, 96, 99-101, 167, 257-259, 260-265, 269, 270, 296, 300-301.

h. To what extent does the sugar used in the United States come from Latin America?

1. How much of the total amount used in the United States comes from Latin America?
2. What are the chief countries producing and importing it to the United States?
3. What are the conditions of soil, climate and topography that govern its production?

References: World Almanac (1919), 364.  
 Latin American Year Book (1919), 280, 394.  
 Freeman & Chandler, 77, 84.  
 Verrill, Chap. 8. See under exports for each country.  
 Smith (C. & I.), 107-109, 110, 322-324, 327, 331, 347, 377.  
 Smith (I. & C. G.), 272, 274, 275, 277, 284.  
 Tarr & McMurry, 153, 178, 179, 174, 245, 246, 248, 250, 251.  
 Adams, 67, 178, 334, 337, 340-344, 350, 356, 367, 372, 376-377, 384-386.  
 Rocheleau, 283, 296, 298, 299, 307.  
 Robinson, 89, 236, 237, 263, 265, 274, 441, 442.  
 Pamphlets on Cuba, Costa Rica, Brazil.

i. Other food products; fruit, manioc, nuts.

1. To what extent do we depend upon Latin America for fruit? Which are the principal fruits imported? Which of these are grown in the United States?

References: Adams, 331, 338, 339, 351, 356.  
 Robinson, 256, 282.  
 Tarr & McMurry 153, 173, 174, 178, 244, 245, 246, 247, 248, 250, 255.  
 Pamphlets of great value from the Pan American Union dealing with the individual tropical countries.  
 Freeman and Chandler, 272, 273-274.

2. What use do we make of manioc in this country? Why is it not so important as in Latin America?

References: Tarr & McMurry, 244.

Keller & Bishop, 120.

Adams, 351, 356.

Robinson, 86, 273.

3. Why are more nuts used than formerly? What are the principal nuts imported from Latin America? Which of these are grown in the United States?

References: Adams, 351.

Tarr & McMurry, 244.

Freeman & Chandler, 278.

4. How much tea do we get from Latin America? Does this trade promise to increase or decrease?

References: Pamphlet of Pan American Union, "Yerba Mate—The Tea of South America."

Tarr & McMurry, 244, 248.

Adams, 355, 356.

Smith (C. & I.), 342.

Freeman & Chandler, 172, 173.

- j. What are the chief mineral products exported to the United States?

1. What are the most important mineral products exported to the United States?

2. Where are these products found?

3. What are the leading countries exporting them to the United States?

4. Which of these industries will probably become more important in the future?

References: Pamphlets—Petroleum Development in Latin America

Chile, Peru, Bolivia, Venezuela, Ecuador, Columbia, Mexico.

The Nitrate Deposits of Chile.

Tarr & McMurry, 245, 246–247, 249, 250, 252–253, 254–255.

Latin American Year Book (1919).

Smith (I. & C. G.), 611, 618, 623–624, 625, 630, 635–637, 638.

Smith (C. & I.), 316, 334, 345–347, 349, 487.

Adams, 332, 345, 347, 366–367, 368, 373, 377–379.

- k. To what extent do the forest products other than rubber of Latin America find a market in the United States?

1. What woods are most commonly imported?

2. What product, used in the tanning industry, is imported?

3. What use do we make of chicle?

References: Freeman & Chandler, p. 354, 310–312.

Tarr & McMurry, 153, 173, 177.

Smith (C. & I.), 341, 311–315.

Smith (I. & C. G.), 533.

Robinson, 281.

Latin American Year Book (1919).

Pamphlets:

Paraguay, 20-22.

Dominican Republic, 12.

Nicaragua, 12.

Haiti, 13-17.

Salvador, 16-24.

- l. How has the war caused a change in the total value and kinds of products imported from the Latin American countries?

References: Latin American Year Book, p. 2-3.

World Almanac (1919), p. 356, 363, 366.

Bulletin of the Pan-American Union, Vol. 48, pp. 40-49.

- m. In what ways can we improve the sale of our products to Latin America?

1. What is the total value of our exports to the Latin American countries?

References: World Almanac (1919).

Bulletin of the Pan-American Union, Vol. 48, pp. 40-49.

"Latin American Foreign Trade in 1917."

Koebel, 322, 327.

Tarr and McMurry, 411.

Filsinger, 12, 530.

Latin American Year Book (1919).

Robinson, Appendixes XIV & XV.

2. What are the chief articles exported to the Latin American countries?

References: Koebel, 323-327.

Filsinger, 369-380.

World Almanac (1919).

Latin American Year Book (1919), 370.

Rocheleau, 263-264, 286, 296, 297, 303, 306.

Tarr & McMurry 410, 411.

3. Which are the principal countries of Latin America to which we export goods?

References: World Almanac (1919).

Koebel, 322-327.

4. How has the war caused a change in the amount and kinds of goods exported to the Latin American countries?

References: World Almanac (1919), 372.

Bulletin of the Pan-American Union, Vol. 48, pp. 40-49.

Filsinger, 2.

Scientific American, Vol. 120, Feb. 8, 1919, p. 124.

Pan American Magazine, Vol. 25, pp. 165, 166.

Bulletin of Pan-American Union, Vol. 45, Sept. 1917, p. 393.

Journal of Political Economy, Vol. 25, pp. 493-504.

Review of Reviews, Vol. 53, pp. 221; Vol. 56, pp. 514-516.

Nation, Vol. 106, Mar. 28, 1918, pp. 378, 379.

Carpenter, 35.

Tarr & McMurry, 254.

8. What are the difficulties of transportation where there are neither rivers nor railroads?

References: Koebel, 71, 108.

Latin American Year Book (1919), 45-46, 85-87, 173, 223.

Smith (C. & I.), 318-319, 348, 349.

Smith (I. & C. G.), 785.

Tarr & McMurry, 174, 253.

Verrill, 37.

Robinson, 261, 265, 276, 277, 285.

Adams, 356, 372.

Rocheleau, 286, 292, 293, 295, 297.

Carpenter, 97-98.

9. What do we need to know about transportation facilities in Latin America in order to pack our goods properly?

References: Verrill, 30-38.

Koebel, 153-159, 164, 299-300.

- o. To what extent does Latin America compete with the United States in the world's trade?

1. For the trade of what countries is there competition?

References: World Almanac (1919), Statistics of imports and exports for United States and Latin American countries.

Statistics for importation of corn, meats, sugar, mineral oils, wheat from Latin America into United States.

2. In what products do the United States and Latin America compete?

References: Material concerning similarities and dissimilarities for each industry common to the United States and Latin America. References for this can not be definitely given. This problem must consist of a review of the industries of Latin America from the standpoint of their likeness to the same industry in the United States.

3. What conditions make it possible for Latin America to compete with us?

References: Latin American Year Book (1919). Look for discussion under each country of the wealth in resources of that country.

Tarr & McMurry, 174, 246, 247.

Smith (C. & I.), 280, 340.

Adams, 331, 332-333, 355, 360-363.

- p. Should we help develop the resources of Latin America?

1. Why have the Latin American people not developed their own resources more fully?

a. How much have their characteristics such as energy, race, and habits of thrift hindered this development?

References: Tarr & McMurry 173, 175, 177, 241, 242, 246, 249.

- Smith (C. & I.), 310-311, 320, 341.  
Robinson, 255, 256, 258.  
Rocheleau, 284, 286, 289, 293, 297, 298.
- b' Where have the conditions of soil, climate, or topography hindered them?  
References: Tarr & McMurry, 254, 255.  
Smith (C. & I.), 334, 336, 341, 345, 349.  
Adams, 328, 329, 336, 343, 365, 370.  
Robinson, 256, 268.  
Rocheleau, 285.
- c' How greatly has lack of fuel or other source of mechanical power restricted the industrial development in Latin America?  
1' Where and how extensive are the coal reserves?  
References: Pamphlet, Coal Resources in the Americas.  
Rocheleau, 284, 294, 295, 296-297, 302, 304.  
Carpenter, South America, 144-148.  
Tarr & McMurry, 245, 247, 251, 254.  
Latin American Year Book (1919), 14, 112-115, 186-187, 234-235, 259, 307, 489-490.  
Koebel, 117-119.  
Smith (I. & C. G.), 386.  
Smith (C. & I.), 349.  
World Almanac (1919), 415.  
Adams, 332, 366.  
Robinson, 258, 259, 275, 283.  
Pamphlets, Ecuador, 25; Chile, 20-22; Colombia, 17; Mexico, 42; Haiti, 13.
- 2' How much water power do the rivers furnish?  
References: Koebel, 122.  
Latin American Year Book (1919), 147-148, 389, 538-539.  
Smith (I. & C. G.), 403, 800.  
Robinson, 276.  
Tarr & McMurry.
- d' Where has there been such a scarcity of labor as to restrict development?  
References: Adams, 339, 343, 355, 358, 370.  
Rocheleau, 294.  
Smith (C. & I.), 324.
- e' In what places in Latin America has the lack of transportation facilities seriously handicapped the development of resources?  
References: Rocheleau, 293, 294, 306.  
Tarr & McMurry, 251, 252, 253.  
Smith (C. & I.), 319, 349.  
Robinson, 258, 261, 265, 276-277, 286.  
Adams, 337, 339, 342, 374.
- f' To what extent have the Latin American people lacked the capital



necessary for the development of their resources?

References: Rocheleau, 297.

Adams, 355.

Tarr & McMurry, 175.

Latin American Year Book (1919), 63-64, 174-175, 419-420, 539.

2. How are we helping develop the resources of Latin America either through the work of our trained men or by the investments of our capital?

References: Rocheleau, 284.

Latin American Year Book (1919), 189, 419-420.

Filsinger, 6-7, 529.

Proceedings of the Pan American Commercial Conference of 1911, pp. 82, 84.

Robinson, 261-262.

Tarr & McMurry, 175.

Smith (I. and C. G.) 801.

Pan-American Magazine, Vol. 29. July, 1919.

"Investment of United States Capital in Latin America."

Same, May, 1919, "Opportunity for American Capital in Chile."

Same, Vol. 28, Jan. 1919, p. 122, "New Branches of the National City Bank."

Same, p. 168, "American Chamber of Commerce in Columbia."

Bulletin of the Pan American Union, Vol. 47, pp. 713-174. "American Chamber of Commerce of Columbia."

Latin American Year Book (1919), 23.

- II. What can be done to help the people of the United States and Latin America understand each other better?

1. What should we know about the people themselves?

- a. What do we need to know about the manners, customs, and national characteristics of the people?

References: Verrill, 12-19.

Tarr & McMurry, 176-177, 241-242.

Filsinger, 124-126.

Koebel, 58-60, 76-77.

- b. What progress have the Latin American countries made in developing better governments?

References: Pamphlet, "Contrast in the Development of Nationality in Anglo- and Latin America," 9-14.

Pamphlet, "A Glance at Latin American Civilization."

Tarr & McMurry, 242.

- c. What achievements have the Latin American people made in art, music and literature?

References: Coester.

Literary Digest, 53; July 8, 1916, p. 70.

Harper, Vol. 112, Jan. 1906, pp. 255-257.

Pan American Union Bulletin, Vol. 32, pp. 205-220.

Winter, Argentina & Her People of To-day, p. 242.

Winter, Brazil and Her People of To-day, pp. 227-229.

Winter, Chile and Her People of To-day, pp. 461-652.

The Bookman, Vol. 41, July, August, Sept. 1915, pp. 382-392, 478-489.

- d. What knowledge of Latin America is gained thru travel and books on travel?

References: Bryce.

Hirst.

Fountain.

Roosevelt.

Pamphlet, "Our Opportunity in Latin America," pp. 6-7.

2. What can we do to make the people of Latin America understand us better?

- a. How is the Pan American Union helping?

Reference: Pamphlet, "Pan American Union—Peace, Friendship, Commerce,"

- b. What steps have been taken to encourage students from Latin America to attend American institutions of higher learning?

References: U. S. Bureau of Education: Bulletin 1915, No. 27, "Opportunities for Foreign Students at Colleges and Universities in the United States," p. 58.

Outlook, 104: pp. 782-783.

Scientific American, 111: p. 311.

3. What organization is attempting to bring the United States and Latin America in closer and more friendly relations?

- a. Why was the Pan-American Union formed?

- b. How are its officers chosen?

- c. What methods does it use to accomplish its purpose?

- d. What has it accomplished?

References for a, b, and c: Pamphlet "Pan-American Union—Peace, Friendship, Commerce."

Pamphlet, "Our Opportunity in Latin America," p. 4.

Pamphlet, "Proceedings of the Pan-American Commercial Conference for 1911," pp. 22, 24, 26, 27, 114, 219, 252, 256, 257.

Verrill, 217-218.

4. How does the Monroe Doctrine affect our relations with the Latin American republics?

- a. Why was the Monroe Doctrine first put forth?

- b. What interpretation is put upon it at the present time by the United States?

- c. When has it been called into use?

- d. What is the attitude of the Latin American countries toward it?

- e. To what extent does the Monroe Doctrine affect our present relationship with Mexico?

## f. Why are we especially interested in Cuba?

References: Pamphlets, "A Pan-American Policy—The Monroe Doctrine Modernized."

"Proceedings of the Pan-American Commercial Conference for 1911," pp. 54, 177.

"Address of John Barrett before the Illinois Bar Association on Feb. 19, 1916," pp. 13, 14, 15, 23–24, 25–26.

The textbooks on the history of the United States are very good general references.

## 5. Summary: How is a better relationship in the future to be brought about?

- a. What need do we have of exact knowledge and keener appreciation of Latin American civilization?
- b. What can we do to increase our trade with Latin America?
- c. What will be the influence of the Panama Canal on the trade relations of the future?
- d. In what ways can the Monroe Doctrine be applied to present conditions?
- e. In what directions can the Pan-American Union expand its work?
- f. How will the improvement of transportation and communication affect our relations?

## C. Bibliography

## Books and Pamphlets

Adams, C. C.—*A Commercial Geography*. Appletons, N. Y.

Bengston and Griffith—*The Wheat Industry*. MacMillan Co., N. Y.

Brigham and McFarlane—*Essentials of Geography; Second Book*. American Book Co., Chicago.

Bryce, James—*South America; Observations and Impressions*. Macmillan Co., N. Y.

*Caoutchouc*—A booklet published by the La Crosse Rubber Mills Co., La Crosse, Wisconsin.

Carpenter, F. G.—Geographical Reader Series: *South America*. American Book Co., Chicago.

Chamberlain, J. F. & A. H. Series Continents and Their People: *South America*. Macmillan Co., N. Y.

Chamberlain, J. F.—*How We Are Fed*. Macmillan Co., N. Y.

Coester, Alfred—*The Literary History of Spanish America*. Henry Holt & Co., N. Y.

Dondlinger, P. F.—*The Book of Wheat*. Orange Judd Co. N. Y.

Edgar, W. C.—*The Story of a Grain of Wheat*. Appletons, N. Y.

Filsinger, E. B.—*Exporting to Latin America*. Appletons, N. Y.

Fountain, Paul—*The Great Mountains and Forests of Latin America*. Longmans Green & Co., N. Y.

Freeman & Chandler—*The World's Commercial Products*. Ginn & Co., Chicago.

Hirst, W. A.—*A Guide to South America*. Macmillan Co., N. Y.

Keller & Bishop—*Commercial and Industrial Geography*. Ginn & Co., Chicago.

- Koebel, W. H.—*South America*. Scribners Sons, N. Y.  
*Latin American Yearbook for 1919*. Criterion Newspaper Syndicate (Inc.), N. Y.  
 Robinson, E. V.—*A Commercial Geography*. Rand McNally & Co., Chicago.  
 Rocheleau, W. F.—*Geography of Commerce and Industry*. Educational Publishing Co., Chicago.  
 Roosevelt, Theo.—*Thru the Brazilian Wilderness*. Scribners Sons, N. Y.  
 Ross, E. A.—*South of Panama*. The Century Co., N. Y.  
 Rutter, W. P.—*Wheat Growing in Canada, the United States and the Argentine*. A. & C. Black, London.  
 Smith, J. R.—*Commerce and Industry*. Henry Holt & Co., N. Y.  
 Smith J. R. *Industrial and Commercial Geography*. Henry Holt & Co. N. Y.  
 United States Bureau of Education, Bulletin of 1915. No. 27.  
 Opportunities for Foreign Students at Colleges and Universities in the United States. Government Printing Office, Washington, D. C.  
 Verrill, A. H.—*South and Central American Trade Conditions of Today*. Dodd, Mead & Co., N. Y.  
*World Almanac and Encyclopedia*. Press Publishing Co., N. Y.  
 Pamphlets and Publications dealing with Latin American countries, industries and problems in general, including a pamphlet upon each country, published by the Pan-American Union. A list of these publications may be secured upon request of John Barrett, Director General of the Pan American Union, Washington, D. C.  
 Winter, N. O.—*Argentina and Her People of To-day*. Page and Co., Boston.  
 Winter, N. O.—*Brazil and Her People of To-day*. Page and Co., Boston.  
 Winter, N. O.—*Chile and Her People of Today*. Page and Co., Boston.

## Magazines and Periodicals

(No extensive use of magazines and periodicals has been made in the references; they have been referred to only when the article seemed particularly worth while and the information given could not be secured elsewhere. Such publications as *The Bulletin of the Pan-American Union*, published monthly at Washington, D. C.; *The Pan American Magazine*, published monthly at 70 Fifth Ave., New York; *Inter-America*, published by Doubleday, Page & Co., New York; *The Americas*, published by the National City Bank, New York; the *Commerce Reports*, published at Washington, D. C., by the Department of Commerce, will be found very helpful.)

- Magazines, with volume number referred to,  
*Bookman*, 41.  
*Bulletin of the Pan-American Union*, 32, 45, 47, 48.  
*Harpers Monthly*, 112.  
*Journal of Political Economy*, 25.  
*Literary Digest*, 53, 55.  
*Nation*, 106.  
*Outlook*, 104.  
*Pan-American Magazine*, 25, 27, 28, 29.  
*Review of Reviews*, 53, 56.  
*Scientific American*, 111, 116, 120.  
*World Outlook*, 4.  
*World's Work*, 35.

**Maps**

Maps used in the work will be such as textbooks on geography will furnish. The Irving National Bank, of New York City, has maps giving valuable information which will be sent, free, upon request.

## X

### EXERCISES IN MATHEMATICS

There is a widespread demand for examples which shall vary the monotony, the abstractness and the lack of contact with practical life of the usual textbooks. All the newer books are including examples which suggest attention to the daily interests of pupils. This demand has been followed in many localities by the collection of examples from tradespeople and store keepers in the neighborhood. During the war there was a large amount of material made with a view to promoting general thrift or support for the loans or purchase of war saving stamps.

#### MATERIAL FROM LOS ANGELES

Two pages of examples are reproduced herewith from a pamphlet issued by the *Los Angeles City School District* under the title "*Supplemental Problems in Arithmetic for Use in Rural Schools.*"

##### Rural Arithmetic Problems

68. Clara has 15 rows of radishes with 20 in a row. If she puts them into bunches of 12 each, how many bunches will she have?
69. If she sells them at 5c a bunch, how much does she get?
70. James buys 50 bunches of onions from Henry at 3c a bunch. He sells them for 5c a bunch. How much does he make?
71. Eddie sells 15 melons on Monday, 16 on Tuesday, 19 on Wednesday, 17 on Thursday, 13 on Friday, and 20 on Saturday. How many does he sell? At 5c each how much money does he receive?
72. Jane picked 21 boxes of berries on Saturday and 23 on Monday. How much did she make at 3c a box?
73. George picked 19 boxes of peaches and 9 boxes of plums at 5c a box. How much did he earn?
74. Paul cut 67 boxes of peaches the first week, 65 the next week, at 6c a box, how much did he earn?
75. Myrtle picked 98 boxes of berries and 57 boxes of currants at 3c a box. How much did she make?
76. Carl planted a bed 4 ft. wide and 8 ft. long. If he planted onions with the rows the long way 1 ft. apart and the plants 6 in. apart, how many onions were there?
77. Harold worked 8 hrs. on Monday, 9 hrs. on Tuesday, 10 hrs. on Wednesday. At 14c an hr. how much did he earn?

**Maps**

Maps used in the work will be such as textbooks on geography will furnish. The Irving National Bank, of New York City, has maps giving valuable information which will be sent, free, upon request.

## X

### EXERCISES IN MATHEMATICS

There is a widespread demand for examples which shall vary the monotony, the abstractness and the lack of contact with practical life of the usual textbooks. All the newer books are including examples which suggest attention to the daily interests of pupils. This demand has been followed in many localities by the collection of examples from tradespeople and store keepers in the neighborhood. During the war there was a large amount of material made with a view to promoting general thrift or support for the loans or purchase of war saving stamps.

#### MATERIAL FROM LOS ANGELES

Two pages of examples are reproduced herewith from a pamphlet issued by the *Los Angeles City School District* under the title "*Supplemental Problems in Arithmetic for Use in Rural Schools.*"

#### Rural Arithmetic Problems

68. Clara has 15 rows of radishes with 20 in a row. If she puts them into bunches of 12 each, how many bunches will she have?
69. If she sells them at 5c a bunch, how much does she get?
70. James buys 50 bunches of onions from Henry at 3c a bunch. He sells them for 5c a bunch. How much does he make?
71. Eddie sells 15 melons on Monday, 16 on Tuesday, 19 on Wednesday, 17 on Thursday, 13 on Friday, and 20 on Saturday. How many does he sell? At 5c each how much money does he receive?
72. Jane picked 21 boxes of berries on Saturday and 23 on Monday. How much did she make at 3c a box?
73. George picked 19 boxes of peaches and 9 boxes of plums at 5c a box. How much did he earn?
74. Paul cut 67 boxes of peaches the first week, 65 the next week, at 6c a box, how much did he earn?
75. Myrtle picked 98 boxes of berries and 57 boxes of currants at 3c a box. How much did she make?
76. Carl planted a bed 4 ft. wide and 8 ft. long. If he planted onions with the rows the long way 1 ft. apart and the plants 6 in. apart, how many onions were there?
77. Harold worked 8 hrs. on Monday, 9 hrs. on Tuesday, 10 hrs. on Wednesday. At 14c an hr. how much did he earn?



78. If turnips are planted 4 in. apart, how many will there be in a garden of 5 rows 10 ft. long?
79. What can you get for these turnips at 5c a bunch if there are 6 in a bunch?
80. Frank sold 37 doz. oranges one day, 28 doz. another day. How much did he get if they were 15c a doz.?
81. Arthur got 11 doz. eggs on Monday, 13 doz. on Wednesday, 11 doz. on Thursday. How many in all?
82. What are they worth at 43c a doz.?
83. Joe paid 10c a doz. for 45 doz. oranges. How much did they cost?
84. He sold them at 15c a doz. What did he make?
85. Clyde gets 5c for every gopher he traps. How many must he catch to get 25c?
86. Irene sold 14 melons a day for 5 days. If they were 8c each, what did she make?
87. We have 35 cakes of maple sugar to sell for the Red Cross. At 5c each, how much money will we take in?
88. We paid 3c a cake for the sugar. How much did it cost?
89. How much did we make on the sugar?
90. If eggs sell at 38c a doz., how much must you pay for 24 doz.?
91. Farmer Jones brought 4 doz. eggs to the grocery store for which the grocer allowed him 35c a doz. in trade. He then bought a lb. of coffee at 35c, 2 lbs. of tea at 60c a lb. and 50c worth of sugar. Did Mr. Jones owe the grocer or the grocer owe Mr. Jones?
92. If a girl picked up 20 rows of potatoes in an hour, how many rows can she pick up in 8 hours?
93. If Joe picks up 40 sacks of potatoes from an acre, how many sacks will he get from 55 acres?
94. If I work in a potato patch and get \$2.00 for 8 hours' work, how much will I get in 1 hour?
95. If May can pick up 3 sacks in one hour, how many sacks will she pick up in  $4\frac{1}{2}$  days working 8 hours a day?
96. If I pick up 1 lug box of potatoes in 5 min., how many will I pick in an hour?
97. How much oil will I burn in a month if I use  $1\frac{1}{2}$  gal. a week?
98. If I pay 10c a gal., how much will it cost me in a year?
99. If a hen lays an egg every day for 6 months, how many eggs does she lay?
100. If I pay 6c each for hatching, how much must I pay for 100 eggs?
101. If Mrs. Taylor puts up 150 qts. of fruit, how many gals. does she put up?
102. Mrs. Bumcrott dried 300 lbs. of peaches and sold them at 10c a lb. What did she get for them?
103. If Antisdell's cow gives  $2\frac{1}{2}$  gal. of milk a day for a month, how much will it be worth at 6c a pint?
104. When eggs are 64c a dozen what are 31 dozen worth?
105. Broilers are worth 40c a lb. What will 5 be worth if they weigh 2 lbs. each?
106. Feed sacks are worth 6c each; how much will Joe get for 42 sacks?
107. James picked 4 boxes of peaches from 1 tree; how many should he get from 17 trees?
108. May bought 600 baby chickens. 24 died and there were 231 roosters. How many pullets did she have?

109. Robert's father gave him 3c for each gopher he caught, how many must he catch to earn 45c?
110. Albert paid 50c for eggs, 65c for sugar and 70c for butter. What were they all worth?
111. Tommy sold 7 boxes of plums at \$1.25 a box. How much money did he get?
112. Mary sold 3 doz. eggs at 65c a doz. How many lbs. of flour at 5c a lb. can she get for the money?
113. Arthur bought 500 chicks at 16c each, what did they cost?
114. When it takes a gallon of gasoline to go 18 miles, how far will 4 gallons take you?

## MATERIAL FROM OSHKOSH, WISCONSIN

In the field of mathematics beyond arithmetic there is going on a great deal of experimenting. Some of the most valuable of the innovations attempted have to do with the incorporation of geometry into the work of the lower schools. A contribution from *Mr. Fletcher, of the State Normal School, Oshkosh, Wisconsin*, illustrates this type of work.

These sample lessons in concrete geometry are taken from the course now being taught to seventh-grade pupils in the training department of the State Normal School at Oshkosh. Each pupil is given a lesson sheet on which is outlined a problem to be solved, together with considerable discussion and help in solving the problem by some method of geometry. Space is allowed on the sheet for doing a certain amount of construction drawing necessary to complete the ideas then being studied, and some additional blank sheets are furnished for other work, such as drawing, paper cutting for superposition, trial work in experimenting. Besides this geometrical drawing there is carried on in the schoolroom, around the buildings, and on the grounds, a great deal of work in estimating distances, measuring, simple plane-table surveying, together with occasional more extended trips of observation to study applications of geometry found in the environment.

Each pupil is equipped with a drawing board, T-square, two small triangles, protractor and compasses. These simple instruments make it possible to do a great deal more experimenting to learn the truths of geometry in a concrete way than would be possible otherwise. Each pupil keeps his completed work in an envelope.

The major part of the class period is spent by pupils in solving the problems placed at the head of the sheets. The teacher assists

individuals and gives additional material to those who advance more rapidly than the rest of the class. The sheets thus form a minimum which is to be accomplished by everyone in the class.

The type lessons here presented are not consecutive, nor are they arranged in the order in which they follow one another in different parts of the course.

The course as a whole is intended to furnish pupils a definite set of notions regarding space relations, with reference to those applications of geometry which are a part of their immediate environment. Measurement, construction, estimating, designing, observation, and appreciation of applied geometry form the work of the course. Much of the manipulation of the truths of geometry is secured in the ways suggested by the lesson sheets. The aim is primarily to teach the subject by so presenting it that the pupils are enabled to sense the various facts and thus to become thoroughly familiar with the various relations of magnitudes and to understand the importance of space relations in their environment.

Not over a fourth of the propositions from Plane Geometry form the basis of the work. The propositions that are found to be applied in daily life are treated from a strictly concrete standpoint. There is no attempt to prove, by any logical system whatever, any of the statements made. Proof consists, whenever demanded by children, in measuring and superposition.

The course is being given to 7B pupils twice to 7A pupils three times, each week.

#### Sample Lessons in Concrete Geometry

*Lesson A. The Protractor.* Whenever we need to measure an angle we need to know how to use an instrument called a "Protractor." This is shaped like a semicircle, with two rows of figures around its curved edge. There is a series of division marks around its outer edge, also there is a series of division marks around the inner edge. Each space means a degree. Examine your protractor. How many degrees are there? How many degrees would there be in a whole circle? In early times it was supposed there were 360 days in a year. So they divided the circle into 360 degrees or equal parts. Then they used the degree to measure angles. If you place the point of your compasses at the vertex of an angle and draw a curve, you can find out how large the angle is by measuring the degrees in this curve.

To measure an angle with the protractor we do as the figure shows below. You will notice that the protractor has a point like the center of a semicircle. Study the figures below. Where is this point to be placed on the angle? Place your protractor

on the angle at the right below and measure the angle. Do the same with the angle at the left. Note the value of each angle on a piece of paper. Draw any sized angle you wish on a piece of paper. Measure it. Note its value. Exchange with your neighbor. Each measure the angle just passed to you. Write its value in the angle and return to the one who first drew it. Compare the value found with the one your neighbor found.

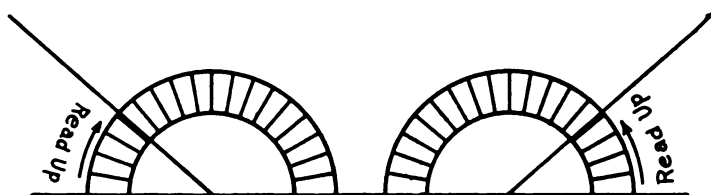


Fig. 1. Angle opens to left.  
Use outer set of figures.

Fig. 2. Angle opens to right.  
Use inner set of figures.

The two sets of figures upon the protractor are for convenience in measuring angles. If the angle opens toward your *right*, use the inner set of figures and *read upwards* from the *right end of the instrument*. If the angle opens toward the left, use the *outer* set of figures and *read upwards* from the *left end of the instrument*. (Figs 1 and 2.)

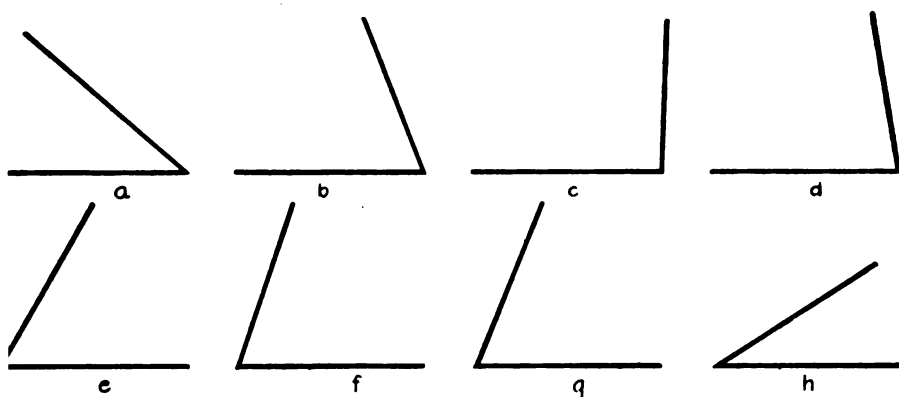


Fig. 3

With your protractor measure each of the angles— $a$ ,  $b$ ,  $c$ , etc., of Fig. 3, and write the value of each on a separate sheet. Compare your results with those obtained by your neighbors. Which angles are acute? Which are obtuse? Which sets of three could be used to make a triangle?

In order to answer this last question you need to know how many degrees there are altogether in the three angles of a triangle.

In the space beside Fig. 4 make a triangle whose base is one inch and its two sides each  $2\frac{1}{2}$ ". To do this first draw the base, one inch. Use compasses; open to a radius of one and a quarter inches. From  $B$  as a center strike a short arc; do the same from  $A$  as a center, as in the figure. Draw  $AC$  and  $BC$ . Measure the angles  $A$ ,  $B$ , and  $C$ . Place the value of each angle in the figure where 1, 2, 3 are. Add these three values and place the sum in the middle of the triangle.

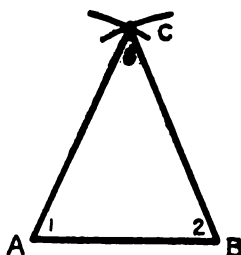


Fig. 4.

Now make a triangle by crossing three lines, like Fig. 5. Measure the three angles and find their sum as before. Try this same thing with two additional triangles. What do you find is the sum of all the angles of a triangle?

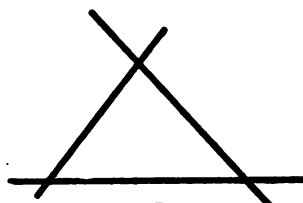


Fig. 5.

Complete this statement: The sum of all the angles of a triangle is equal to . . . . . degrees.

Return to the angles  $a$ ,  $b$ ,  $c$ , etc., of Fig. 3, which you have measured. Group them into groups of three, as  $a$ ,  $d$ ,  $e$  (that is, if the sum of those three angles equals what sum?). How many groups of  $180^\circ$  are there?

Draw a line 2 inches long. Use this for the base of a triangle. Use two of the angles from one of the groups you have just made and make angles at either end of this base line equal to these two you have chosen. Prolong the sides of these angles until

they meet. Measure the third angle thus formed. Does this angle added to the two you started with equal  $180^\circ$ ? Check your work by a second measurement and try to get the correct result.

*Problem:* To survey a plot on the school grounds and make a drawing of it to scale.

In Fig. 6 you will see a drawing of a four-sided plot of land. One way to find the values of the four angles would be to place a protractor on the ground at the vertex of each angle, as indicated in the figure. What would be the objections to this method? (Hard to find the vertex of the angle. Awkward to do). It is hard to find the values of the angles in this way.

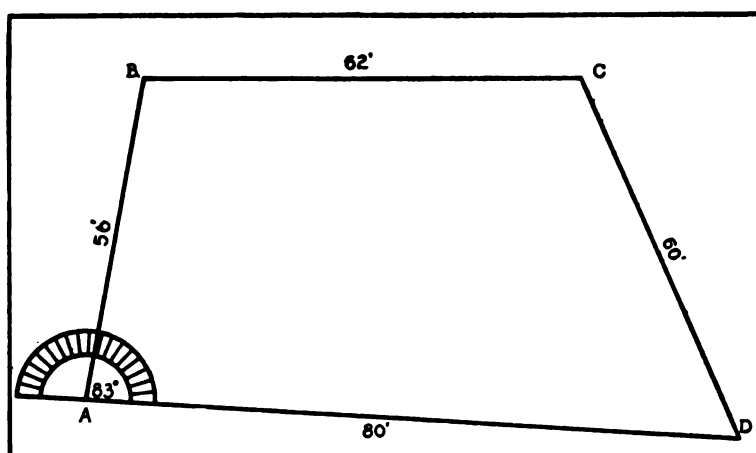


Fig. 6

There is a method of using the protractor to measure these angles that is much more accurate. Instead of placing the protractor directly on the ground we place it directly above the vertex of the angle. To do this we use an instrument called a "Tripod Transit." This instrument is made by fastening a board 11 inches by 14 inches upon a camera tripod so that the center point of the board is exactly above the screw of the tripod. Two light lines are drawn on the board from A to C and from B to D. A pin is then placed at the point of their intersection. A plumb bob is hung from the screw directly beneath this pin.

To measure an angle we set up the tripod so that the plumb bob is directly above the vertex of the angle. This places the pin directly above the vertex of the angle. The board must be level, so we use a pocket level. If we place a protractor on the board as shown in the Fig. 7, we can measure the angle, as at A in Fig. 6.

With your protractor measure each of the angles— $a$ ,  $b$ ,  $c$ , etc., of Fig. 3, and write the value of each on a separate sheet. Compare your results with those obtained by your neighbors. Which angles are acute? Which are obtuse? Which sets of three could be used to make a triangle?

In order to answer this last question you need to know how many degrees there are altogether in the three angles of a triangle.

In the space beside Fig. 4 make a triangle whose base is one inch and its two sides each  $2\frac{1}{2}$ ". To do this first draw the base, one inch. Use compasses; open to a radius of one and a quarter inches. From  $B$  as a center strike a short arc; do the same from  $A$  as a center, as in the figure. Draw  $AC$  and  $BC$ . Measure the angles  $A$ ,  $B$ , and  $C$ . Place the value of each angle in the figure where 1, 2, 3 are. Add these three values and place the sum in the middle of the triangle.

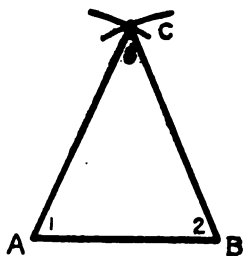


Fig. 4.

Now make a triangle by crossing three lines, like Fig. 5. Measure the three angles and find their sum as before. Try this same thing with two additional triangles. What do you find is the sum of all the angles of a triangle?

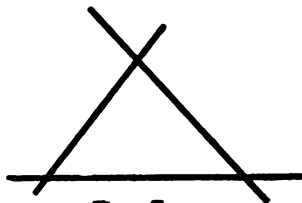


Fig. 5.

Complete this statement: The sum of all the angles of a triangle is equal to . . . . . degrees.

Return to the angles  $a$ ,  $b$ ,  $c$ , etc., of Fig. 3, which you have measured. Group them into groups of three, as  $a$ ,  $d$ ,  $e$  (that is, if the sum of those three angles equals what sum?). How many groups of  $180^\circ$  are there?

Draw a line 2 inches long. Use this for the base of a triangle. Use two of the angles from one of the groups you have just made and make angles at either end of this base line equal to these two you have chosen. Prolong the sides of these angles until

they meet. Measure the third angle thus formed. Does this angle added to the two you started with equal  $180^\circ$ ? Check your work by a second measurement and try to get the correct result.

*Problem:* To survey a plot on the school grounds and make a drawing of it to scale.

In Fig. 6 you will see a drawing of a four-sided plot of land. One way to find the values of the four angles would be to place a protractor on the ground at the vertex of each angle, as indicated in the figure. What would be the objections to this method? (Hard to find the vertex of the angle. Awkward to do). It is hard to find the values of the angles in this way.

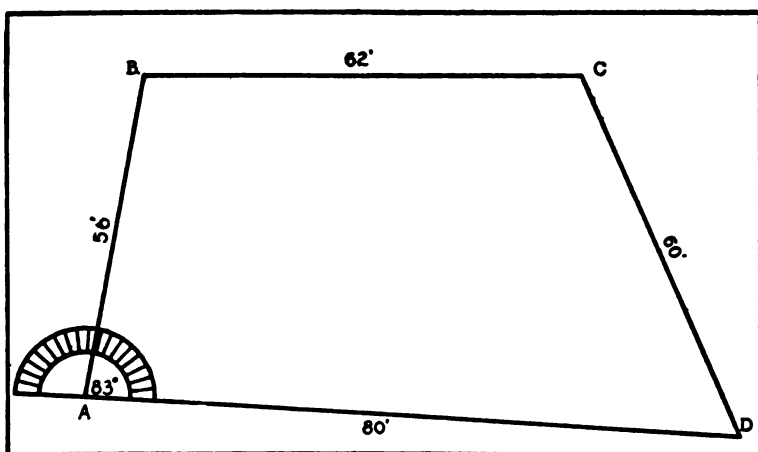


Fig. 6

There is a method of using the protractor to measure these angles that is much more accurate. Instead of placing the protractor directly on the ground we place it directly above the vertex of the angle. To do this we use an instrument called a "Tripod Transit." This instrument is made by fastening a board 11 inches by 14 inches upon a camera tripod so that the center point of the board is exactly above the screw of the tripod. Two light lines are drawn on the board from A to C and from B to D. A pin is then placed at the point of their intersection. A plumb bob is hung from the screw directly beneath this pin.

To measure an angle we set up the tripod so that the plumb bob is directly above the vertex of the angle. This places the pin directly above the vertex of the angle. The board must be level, so we use a pocket level. If we place a protractor on the board as shown in the Fig. 7, we can measure the angle, as at A in Fig. 6.



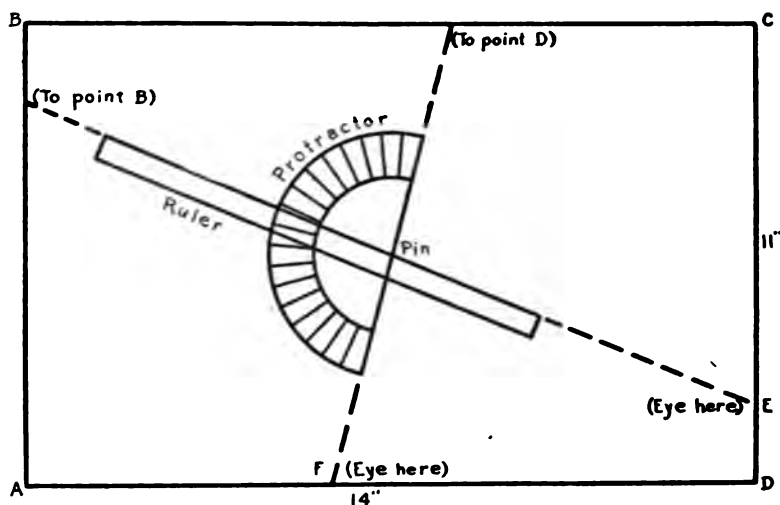


Fig. 7

Before going outdoors to survey we shall need to know how to handle the tripod transit. An angle has been drawn on the floor in the front of the room. You will each measure this angle or some other that you may wish to draw on the floor, using the tripod transit, and in the space below make an angle equal to the one you survey, writing its value in the angle. Choose two other pupils to assist you in measuring your angle. The others are each to hold a stake on the side of the angle to assist you in sighting. The stakes must be held perpendicular to the floor.

(Second period.) Outdoor trip. Groups 1 and 2 survey the plot of land at the sound end of the building, beginning at opposite corners. Each member of a party is to survey at least one angle. While not surveying, he is to assist in measuring the sides of the plot. Accurate notes are to be kept. Make a sketch of the plot and place the measurements on the sketch, as in Fig. 6, yesterday's lesson.

Groups 3 and 4 will survey the plot on the east side of the gymnasium. Each member of a group is to measure at least one angle and when not surveying, to assist in measuring by holding poles and by measuring distances with the tape. Keep accurate notes; make a sketch and put the measures directly on the sketch.

Each group mark the north and south line on the sketch. Consult the weather vane on the industrial building for your directions.

In the space below draw your plot to scale from the data secured outdoors. In case of difficulty over a proper scale, consult the teacher.

*Lesson. B.* Problem: To design linoleum patterns of different kinds, using the equilateral triangle as a basis.

In designing patterns for linoleums, wall-paper, floors, sidewalks, and such things, various geometric figures are used. Whatever figure is chosen is repeated a great many times to cover the space. Some of the most common forms used in such work are the

square, the oblong, the triangle, and the hexagon. In this lesson we shall make use of the equilateral triangle to design various linoleum patterns. At first we shall use this triangle in its simplest way, so that the pattern will be composed entirely of triangles.

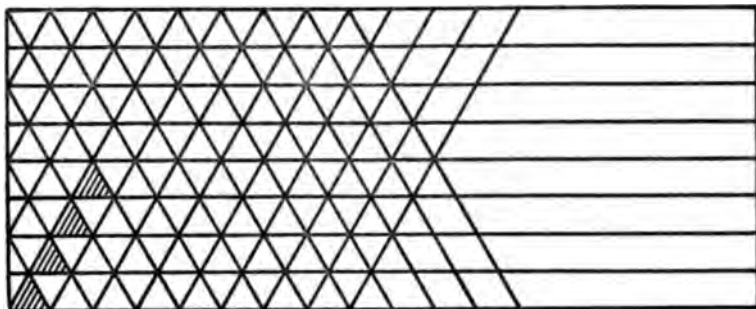


Fig. 8

Study Fig. 8. What instrument shall we use to draw the horizontal lines? The oblique lines? We shall space the horizontal lines one quarter of an inch apart. How far apart shall we space the oblique lines? Notice that the oblique lines begin at the left side at the end of *every other* horizontal line. In the space below draw the figure, making it 6 inches long and 2 inches wide, spacing horizontal lines  $\frac{1}{4}$  inch apart, and filling in the whole of the oblong with oblique lines running in each direction. Such an arrangement of lines is called a *network* and is used a great deal in designing certain kinds of patterns.

(Class draws as directed above in space on sheet provided.)

After you have drawn the network, with pencil or colored crayon shade every other triangle (as shown in the figure). Use about one third of the left side of the network to make this simple design. Use triangles only. If you use two colors, choose two that go well together. Observe the various color combinations posted on the bulletin board. If you wish to choose a different combination from any that you see, consult the teacher first. Compare your finished design with those posted on the walls of the room and with those your classmates have been making.

(Assignment of home work.) In preparation for the next exercise look for as many different patterns as you can find which have been made by the use of this network. Observe sidewalks, houses, walls, and other things seen on your way home and back. At home, study the uses made there of this network scheme. Whenever you think you find such an arrangement, make a sketch of what you find and bring it to class to assist you in the next work we shall do.

(Second period's work.) In the remaining part of the network which we did not use at the last exercise we shall lay out a design in which the triangles are grouped together to form a regular pattern. Before doing this look at the network again. On a piece of scratch paper sketch the different figures you see that are formed of triangles. Fig. 9 shows some of the figures that appear.

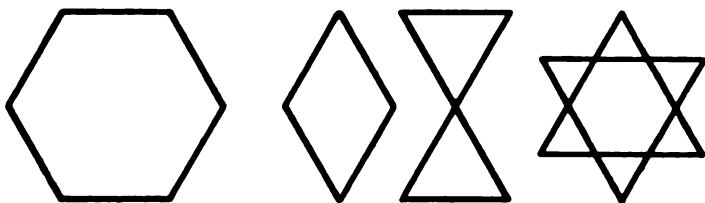


Fig. 9

Choose the figure you wish to use in making your design and shade it lightly wherever it appears in the network. If you use more than one figure to make your design, shade the figures that are alike by using lines that run in the same direction. In coloring use the same care as before, consulting the teacher, examining color combinations posted in the room, and comparing with your neighbors. Get the teacher's approval before beginning to color.

**Lesson C.** Problem: In crossing a lot of land a pipe line is to be carried under one corner of a building. The ditch carrying the pipe will go underneath the building at a distance of twelve feet from the corner on one side and come out eighteen feet from the corner on the other side. How many feet of pipe will be required to cover the distance across the corner.

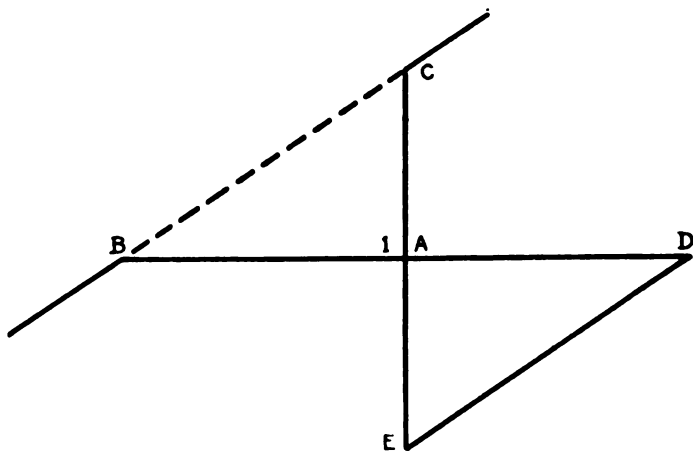


Fig. 10

In Fig. 10 the angle CAB represents the corner of the building. What is the value of this angle? You will notice that the pipe line forms a triangle with the two sides of the corner. We know the length of the two sides, AC and AB and the value of the angle 1. By geometry we shall be able to find the exact distance of the pipe line, represented by the line BC, even if we cannot measure it. It will be possible to do this

by constructing another triangle exactly like the triangle BAC and equal to BAC, in such a way that we can measure the side that corresponds to BC. Remember that BC is the side that cannot be measured.

It has been found that when we know the size of an angle, (like the angle 1), of a triangle, and the lengths of the two sides that include the angle, (like AC and AB), we can make a triangle exactly like the triangle we start with. All we need to know about the given triangle is the *size of one angle in it*, and the *lengths of the two sides including the angle that we know*. We do not need to know the size of the other two angles, nor the length of the third side, in order to make a triangle exactly like the one we are studying.

In the space below construct an angle like angle 1 above, making the side AB =  $1\frac{1}{2}$  inches; side AC = 1 inch. Prolong BA to the right so that it is twice its length; prolong CA downwards so that it becomes twice its length also. Label the right extremity of BA extended D; label the lower end of CA extended E. Draw DE. Measure DE.

Now draw a straight line from B to C, to represent the pipe line under the corner of the building. Measure BC. Write a statement about BC and DE.

The line BC ——— the line DE.

Compare the two triangles. What parts of each triangle are equal? Write your statements about the equal parts.

A common form of the rule which has helped us to find the length of this distance which we could not measure is: "Two triangles are equal if two sides and the included angle of one triangle are equal to (complete this statement in your own words).

(Second lesson period.) To-day we shall take a trip to the school grounds to test the work we did the last time. The class will be divided into the same groups as before, four in a group, the captain to have charge of each group. Each group needs two stakes and a measuring tape or yard stick.

Group one measure the distance across the corner of the gymnasium, between the two marks you will find on the side of the building; Group 2 do the same thing upon the power house; Group 3, the auditorium; Group 4, the opposite corner of the auditorium from Group 3.

Take your pocket note-books. Sketch the corner you are to study. Keep notes. Each one in the group measure the distance you finally decide is the one equal to what you wish to find. Average the four measurements for each group. You will be unable to get into any of the four buildings we are to study.

Upon returning to the room, make a careful sketch to show that you have completed the work. State definitely the distance you all agreed upon.

**Lesson D. Problem:** A bridge is to be built across a small stream. Find the distance across the stream without leaving the bank on one side of the stream.

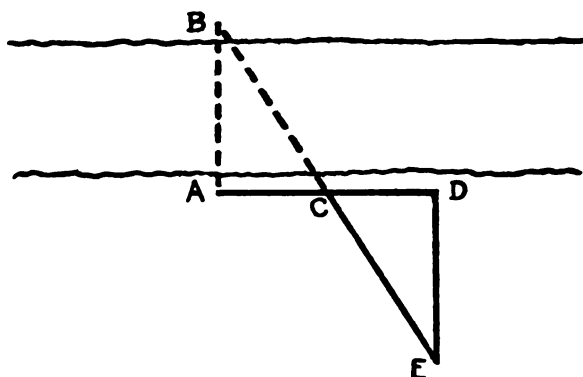


Fig. 11

In Fig. 11 AB represents the distance across the stream to be measured. (Distances which cannot be measured are always represented by dotted lines.) The measuring is to be done on the same side of the stream as the letter A. We have already measured an unknown distance where we knew what facts? (Two sides and the included angle.) If we were to form a triangle with AB as one side, how many distances could we measure? What do you think about using the method we already know in this case?

It has been found that when we know *two angles* of a triangle and the *side between these two angles*, a second triangle equal to the first can be found and by that means the third side of the first triangle can then be measured. All we need to know about the first triangle is the *value of two of its angles* and the *length of the side included between those angles*.

In the figure above let us form a right triangle with AB as one side. Why should we use a right triangle? If we form the right angle to the right of A, where will the other two sides be? Make the side along the bank one half inch long and label its right end C. Draw BC a dotted line. Why? In the imaginary triangle ABC what parts can we measure without leaving the bank?

We shall make another triangle equal to ABC, using only those parts we know. How far to the right shall we extend AC? Label the right end of this line D. What shall we do at D? (Form a right angle extending downwards.) Extend line BC downwards until it meets the line we last made and label their intersection E.

Name the parts of the triangle CDE that correspond to the parts in ABC.

What distance can we measure, without leaving the bank, that will give us the distance across the stream?

Complete this statement: "Two triangles are equal if two angles and the included side of one....."

*Lesson D.* (Second period.) In the last lesson we learned how to measure across a stream without leaving one bank. State the truth of geometry that we used to do this.

Today we shall use the tripod transit outdoors to do a part of the work in measuring by this method. Take your lesson sheet of yesterday. At what points should we set up a transit if we were actually measuring across a stream by this method? (First at A; then at C; then at D.) At what points do we use a transit to make angles? (At A and D.) Why do we not need to make an angle at C? (The lines AD and BE crossing each other at C form equal angles.)

During the remainder of the period we shall survey a distance using this method. We could actually measure this distance, but shall imagine it is a stream. Each surveying group takes a tripod transit, pole, four stakes, measuring tape, notebooks. Group 1 measure an imaginary stream (Elm Street) at stake marked *No. 1*; Group 2 measure same street at stake marked *No. 2*; Group 3, Normal Avenue at stake marked *No. 3*; Group 4, distance at stake marked *No. 4* on Normal Ave. In each case the imaginary stream is to be the width of the street without sidewalks.

Make accurate notes in note-books and be prepared to draw your work at the next period.

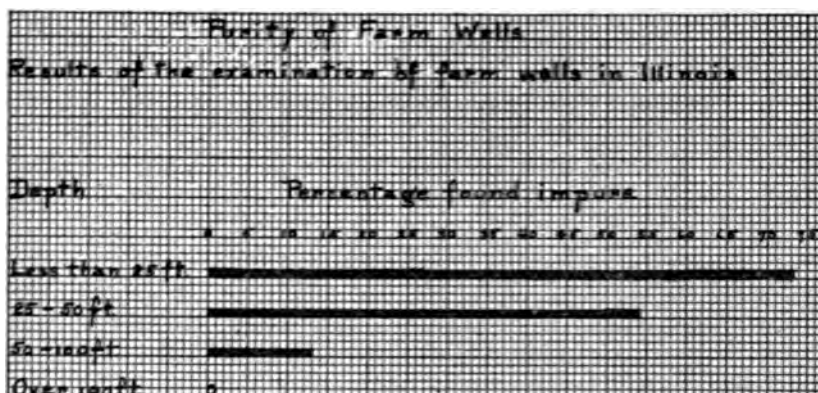


Fig. 2

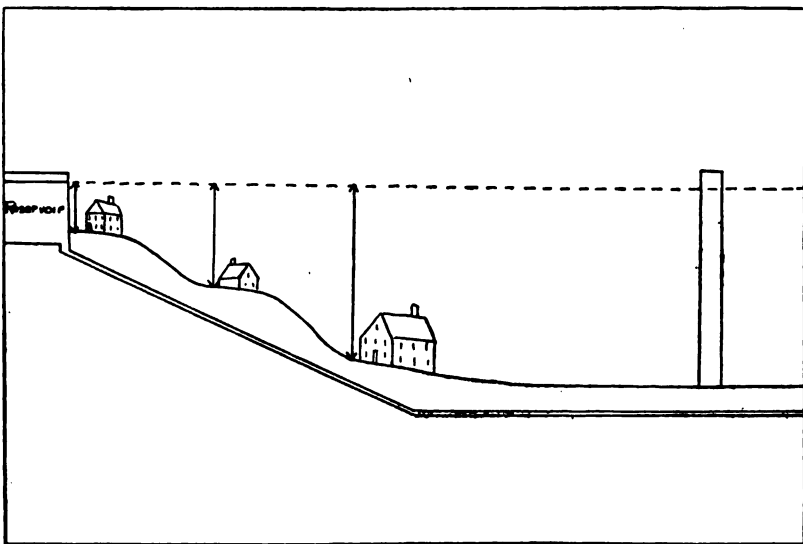
"The filtered water was clear; was it pure?" was asked. This led to a discussion of bacteria. The following points were discussed: (1) What are bacteria? (2) The kinds of bacteria. The fact that there are many harmless bacteria was emphasized. Also, one of the most harmful of bacteria—intestinal bacteria—the cause of typhoid, was discussed. (3) Rate and manner of increasing. (4) Conditions favorable for growth. Conn's *Bacteria, Yeasts and Moulds* was used as a reference.

The third and fourth points were not discussed until tests for bacteria had been made in petrie dishes. Water from an aquarium was used for one dish and from the school drinking fountain for another. (Water could not be obtained from the spring because of the severe weather.) The conditions favorable for the growth of moulds were discussed. The children thought that similar conditions would favor the growth of bacteria, therefore the petrie dishes were kept in a warm dark place for several days. The children now asked: "Why did the petrie dish containing the aquarium water have many colonies of bacteria, while the other dish had one colony of a harmless variety?"

The majority of the children knew of the Filtration Plant in Crescent Hill (the section of Louisville with the greatest elevation). A trip was planned. The pumping station on the Ohio River was not visited, because the trip would not justify the time required. The

reservoirs, the coagulating basin, the filtering beds and the underground storage basins were visited. It was found that the water was not only filtered through beds of sand and gravel, but also treated chemically. The chemist explained the simple tests which were made daily to make sure that a standard of purity was maintained. A committee of three children decided to make the Filtration Plant in the sand table, using plasticine for the modeling. Most of this work, and that of the other groups and individuals, was done in supervised study periods.

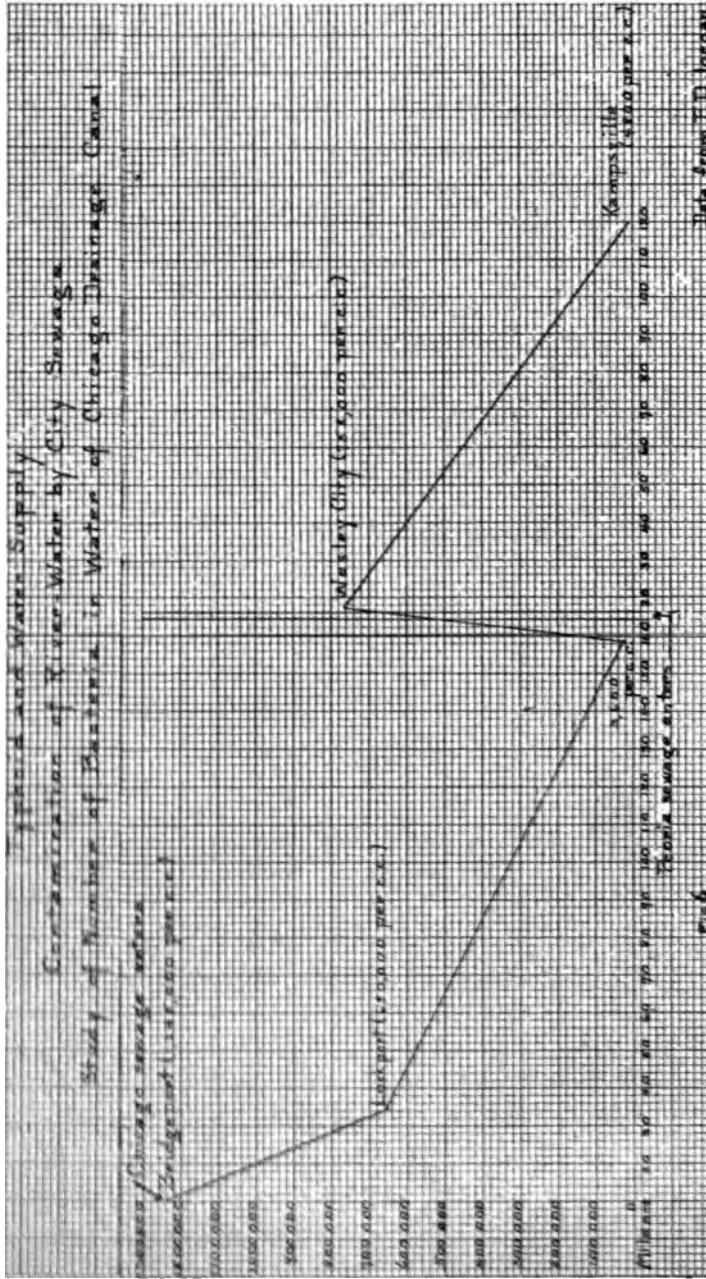
The location of the Filtration Plant furnished another topic for discussion. "Why was the Plant located in the highest section of the city?" Two boys selected this problem. Reference books were consulted. Finally, they found a simple experiment that would prove their point. A large bottle, a student chimney and a glass tube connected by rubber tubing and arranged at different levels made up the apparatus. A diagram (Fig. 3), showing that water pressure varies in different parts of a water system, was found in Clark's *An Introduction to Science*.



Water Pressure Varies in Different Parts of a Water System

Fig. 3







Chicago solved her problem in a different way. Her sewage, after 1900, no longer passed into Lake Michigan, but was carried by means of the Chicago Drainage Canal into the Illinois River. The children were told that St. Louis objected to the building of the Canal, because, it was claimed, the source of her water supply was being contaminated. The children thought it impossible for the water to contain as many bacteria per cubic centimeter after flowing a certain number of

miles. However, they had no idea of the relation between the number of bacteria per cubic centimeter and the distance of flow. Supplementary books were consulted, and the following facts found: (1) Bacteria may settle to the bottom of the river along with other sediments, (2) Bacteria may be killed by exposure to air and sunlight. No accurate data were furnished by the supplementary books, but certain statistics secured from the records in the science laboratory were used. One child brought out the significant facts of the data by means of a graph. A map showing the location of the Drainage Canal was made by another child. "Did the Canal pay?" was asked. Data from Caldwell and Eikenberry, p. 162, were given to the child who selected the topic. A graph (Fig. 6) was made.

How New York City brings her water from the Catskills was discussed by another child. A map (Fig. 7), which was copied from Caldwell and Eikenberry, was used to illustrate the report.

As has been said, most of the work was done in supervised study periods. Each child or group of children had a problem, which he worked out for himself or his group. The class was brought together when a discussion was necessary, or when a report which led to another problem was to be given. Notes were taken while the report was being given, then followed a class discussion.

It was then decided to give a Friday assembly exercise based upon this unit of work. First, the class discussed the selecting of the material, for the thirty-minute period was too short for all the detailed reports. As a child made a suggestion, it was written on the blackboard, criticized, rejected, accepted or changed until acceptable. In this way the children selected the best reports, and the clearest and most significant charts and graphs. After the program was planned, the apparatus for demonstration and the charts and graphs were arranged by the children. The planning, preparation, and giving of the program served as a summary of the unit of work.

The entire study, including the study time and the preparation for the program required nine weeks—two 30-minute periods per week.

The following books were available for reference reading:

Clark: *An Introduction to Science.*

Hodgdon: *Elementary General Science.*

Hunter: *A Civil Biology.*

Caldwell and Eikenberry: *General Science*.  
 Lake: *General Science*.  
 Willis: *Essentials of Health*.  
 Hoag: *Health Studies*.  
 Brown: *Health in Home and Town*.  
 Hutchinson: *Handbook of Health*.  
 Godfrey: *The Health of the City*.  
 Allen: *Civics and Health*.  
 Jewett: *Physiology, Hygiene and Sanitation*.  
 Ritchie: *Primer of Sanitation*.  
 Pamphlet issued by the Louisville Water Co.

## XII

### COMMUNITY LIFE

The field in which there has been in recent years the greatest amount of productive writing by teachers and pupils is that which is commonly known as civics. As indicated in the title of this section a somewhat broader title is more serviceable because it includes aspects of social study which are not directly related to government and the formal civic organization of the community.

The Committee has received a good deal of material of the kind which would be very well worth reproducing. Some of it is accessible in printed form. Some years ago (in 1911) the Board of Education of Newark, N. J., published a book entitled *Newark in the Public Schools of Newark*. This example was followed by several other cities. New Orleans published *The New Orleans Book* in 1915. In the same years Mr. S. O. Rorem, an instructor in business law and civics in the high school of Sioux City, Iowa, published a book entitled *How Sioux City is Governed*. In 1916 the Chamber of Commerce of Cincinnati published *The Citizens Book*. In 1918 the School System of Aurora, Illinois, published under the editorship of K. D. Waldo, principal of the high school, a mimeographed volume entitled *The Government of Aurora*. This is based largely on the handbook entitled *Government of Rockford*, as indicated in a prefatory note. The Committee recommends these books to the consideration of all school officers. They are full of very useful discussions of matters of community interest which every pupil can observe to some extent; they make school work concrete and relate it directly to present and future citizenship. No extracts from these books are reproduced in this *Yearbook* because it was deemed advisable to use what space could be devoted here to this type of material for contributions not otherwise easily accessible.

There have accordingly been selected for printing here three examples. The first is usable in the lower grades and was prepared by Miss Estaline Wilson, of San Antonio, Texas. The second is part of a course in general social science which is being given in the high

school of Springfield, Illinois, and required of all freshmen. The third is part of a course given in Lawrence, Massachusetts, under the title "The Meaning and Worth of Liberty," where it is used in a history course in the eighth grade of the Oliver School.

#### MATERIAL FROM SAN ANTONIO, TEXAS

##### Public Schools

How many pupils are there in your school? Find out and then try to imagine how many girls and boys there are in all the public schools in San Antonio, 20,000 in all, a small army of children.

You already know some of the things this army can do if it starts a crusade. It has already sold many dollars worth of thrift and war savings stamps. It has made thousands of wash rags, joke books, and other things for the soldiers and gathered clothes for the poor Belgians. (Exercises 1, 2, 3; see below.)

Our army isn't gathered into cantonments like the soldiers, but into 37 school houses. You know the names of the five army camps near San Antonio; now see how many names of schools you know.

The name of each school suggests a story of romance, adventure, business success, military or educational effort or some special citizenship and philanthropy. Because Mr. George Brackenridge and Miss Eleanor Brackenridge have led in giving to public education and welfare, their names are most frequent.

The name "Herff" and "Robert B. Green" recall important public and local service. The "McKinley" school honors a former president of the United States and "Harris" stands for an educator of world-wide fame. "Robert E. Lee" is in memory of a southern leader of the Civil War. Most of the names are from Texas History and shed the spirit of 1836 when Texas left Mexico and became a Republic.

The names "De Zavalla," "Navarro" and "Ruiz" show that Mexican citizens helped in this great struggle against Santa Anna as dictator of Mexico.

"Stephen F. Austin," as a colonist, led a wonderful life of adventure and the story of "Sam Houston" should be known to every Texas child as well as the stories of "Bowie," "Crockett," "Bonham" and "Travis," of Alamo fame. "Milam," "Johnson," "Fannin," "Smith," and "Briscoe" were soldiers and leaders in this period of Texas History, while "Lamar" and "Burnett" were men who led in civic affairs. "Margil" calls us back to the Mission period of our history, when the good priests labored with the "bravo" Indian and educated him into a "tame," or citizen, Indian.

The "Grant" school was named for a prominent colored bishop. "Cuney" and "Douglas" were colored men who led their race upward, while Paul Lawrence Dunbar's name will ever be carved into the hall of fame as a poet of the Southland. (Exercises 4-10.)

The government builds the army camps and pays for keeping them up, feeds and clothes the soldiers. Now let us think what it does for us. Did you ever think who it is that pays for the school buildings, pays your teacher, and the janitor, buys the coal, the crayon and erasers you use, pays for the water, the lights and the telephones in all these schools? We say the city government of San Antonio and the State of Texas

pay for these and some of the money comes all the way from the United States Government in Washington. But after all, who furnishes the money? Your mothers and fathers pay for all this when they pay their school taxes.

For every \$100 worth of property and for every \$100 in money which they have, they pay to the city 46 cents to run the schools. Of course, the people with the greatest amount of money pay the most, and wealthy people who have no children in school must pay their share just the same, and children whose parents haven't much money get the benefit of all this money which is spent on education.

All your parents, too, have a right to vote, to elect a school board which shall spend this money wisely and honestly and shall hire people to run the schools. Whom do they hire? (Questions 11-13.)

First of all, a superintendent (14), who then helps the board select principals and teachers. They work very hard to get the very best teachers they can find. Not every one who wants to teach is given a place. A teacher must not only have a good education and know all about these subjects she is to teach, but she must also go away to a school to learn the best way to teach arithmetic and reading and spelling, etc., to pupils, just as a doctor must go to learn the best way to make people well (15). All this is because the people who have charge of the schools want to be sure that the children in San Antonio have the best possible chance to learn.

Have you any idea what all this costs? For each one of you to go to school for 36 weeks it costs \$40, more than that when you get to the high school. Here are some things for you to figure up. What does it cost for your whole room per year? Now figure what it costs per week and per day. Add to this what your books cost, your tablets, pencils and some of you your carfare and figure out what every day of school is worth to you in dollars and cents.

When you go home tonight, see how many of your parents know how much money is being spent on you (16). Since they pay part of it, they should know, shouldn't they? If you had tickets for a theatre bought and paid for, then didn't use them, who would be the looser? In what other way do you lose your money besides not attending school? Figure out what a holiday costs your school.

Sometimes there are so many pupils that new buildings must be had; the taxes are not enough to build these, so the city decides to borrow the money by selling bonds just as Uncle Sam borrowed money by selling Liberty bonds. Your parents again have the right to vote whether they want to do this or not. The last bonds the city sold enabled them to build the two new high schools, the "Robert E. Lee" and the "McKinley School."

If you are fortunate enough to be in these beautiful schools, you know how fine they are, and you also wonder what would become of all the pupils if we didn't have these new buildings (17-19).

Many of your fathers and mothers could tell you interesting stories of the schools which they attended. Once there was a school building where the Gunter Hotel now stands. The oldest buildings still in use are the Johnson School on South Flores Street and the Brackenridge Grammar School on South Alamo Street.

This last school was not a public school originally, but a private school. Once upon a time there were no public schools, and only people who could afford to pay a large price for it had any education. The peasants in Europe could neither read nor write

and it was only an especially gifted one who could solve the simplest problem in arithmetic. The men for whom the peasants worked kept all their books. The only people who really had much education were the priests, and for many years they were the only teachers, and the schools were supported by churches. Finally, people began to realize that there were many things that the church schools were not teaching and began to plan how to get money so that all children could go to school and be taught the things they needed to make them into good citizens. After many ways were tried, the people were at last convinced that they should pay taxes to support schools (20, 21).

There are several people who should be remembered because they worked so hard to establish free schools. Chief among these was Horace Mann, who journeyed up and down the country talking to the people. Not only did he urge the people to be liberal in giving money, but he also gathered teachers together and helped them improve their work. He helped establish normal schools where teachers are taught how to teach. Another man who did a great deal for schools was Henry Barnard, who started the first school magazine. Emma Willard and Mary Lyon were women who spent their lives working for education. To these names should be added a long list of persons who have spent their lives improving school conditions. Among these is William T. Harris, who has been dead but a few years and John Dewey, who should be known by all as the man who has done and is still doing more for school children than any other one person.

If some of your great-grandparents could tell about the schools when they were little, you could appreciate how much better your schools are and how much happier and freer school rooms are (22, 23). The old-fashioned schools were very strict. Masters knew no way of teaching except to use the rod. No pupil dared look off his lessons unless he could do so without the master seeing. One famous artist is said to have spent three weeks trying to solve an example in long division, for teachers did not help the pupils in those days. There were no dramatizations, no jokes to tell, no stories with interesting pictures, such as you have now. About the only book they had was the spelling book of Noah Webster.

To sit eight hours a day on the hardest of benches, puzzling over long, hard words; to commit to memory pages of words whose meaning they did not know; to read long chapters in the Bible and to commit to memory hymns; these were the things school children once had to do.

You would think that when all children had a chance to go to school that there would be no trouble in getting them there, wouldn't you? You know what happened when the army was called together last year. When the men were examined, it was found that a large number, eight out of every one hundred, could not read nor write.

The government has tried hard to get every one in school. Nearly all states have a law which compels children to go to school until they are fourteen years old. We were very proud of the fact that last year all of the pupils who finished the seventh grade in February went on to high school, and there we hope they will all be taught the things which will help them get on in life.

We hear much about democracy now-a-days. What does it mean? For boys and girls it means just this, that their government has said that everyone shall have equal



opportunities and that all shall have an education so that they will be prepared to make a good living and to enjoy life.

Here is a story some of you have read before. Read it again and then tell why it would be better for you to stay in school, even if you could stop and get a position to-morrow that would pay you fifty dollars a month.

*A Boy Leaves School to Go to Work*

"Let us see what happened to a boy who left school early. In 1909 John Williamson was living in one of our large cities. He had made up his mind that he wanted to go to work. John was 14 years old and was in the sixth grade. Because he was 14 years old, he could get an employment certificate. His family did not need the small amount of money which he could earn, but John's father and mother did not realize how important it was for the boy to continue his school work, and so allowed John to drop out of school. He got a position as a messenger boy.

"At first he found the work very interesting. Sometimes he carried messages into mills and factories where fascinating machines were at work making all kinds of interesting products. Perhaps his next trip would take him to a great mail-order house where he would see men and women opening thousands of letters, taking from them the orders, boxing up goods, and shipping the boxes to customers. Very interesting, too, were the public buildings and the people in them, for John lived at the capital of his State. Several times he carried messages to the governor's office.

"Then, too, small as was the amount of money he received for his work every Saturday night, he took great pride in receiving it; and since his father and mother permitted him to keep nearly all of it for his own use, he was able to buy some of the things which he liked. He bought a bicycle and later a motorcycle.

"After a few years John's work became monotonous to him and he discovered that the job he had was not one which brought rapid increases in its rate of pay. After he had been a messenger boy for five years, he was getting very little more than he was in 1909. He thought seriously of looking for another job, but he hesitated to do so, because he now realized that, having failed to complete his school work, he was not fitted for any position which paid well.

"Unfortunately, he was not left to decide the matter for himself. One day the manager of the office called him in and told him that he would not be needed any longer, because the company was taking on some younger boys at the same pay at which John began.

"John now realized how foolish it had been for him to drop out of school and enter what is known as a 'blind-alley' occupation. He had been attracted by the possibility of earning money, but he now saw that in the long run the world is ready to pay more for workers who have training than for those who begin too early and do not plan for their later work (24-27). John discovered too late that employment is something which one must plan very carefully."

*Exercises*

1. Make a list of all the things that the children have done for public good during past year.
2. Suggest other things that would be worth while.
3. What could this army accomplish if it started a health crusade?

4. Find out all you can about the person for whom your school is named.
5. Find out how long your school has been built.
6. Find out what the people did whose names are mentioned.
7. If we had a new school to name, what would you like to call it?
8. Name the Missions in and around San Antonio.
9. Name other people of the colored race who have become famous and find out why.
10. What poems and songs of Paul L. Dunbar do you know?
11. Who are the people now on the school board?
12. Why has a school board member a responsible position?
13. What kind of persons should your parents elect for this place?
14. Who is the Superintendent of the San Antonio schools?
15. Ask your teacher what a certificate is.
16. For fear your parents will not know about the cost of educating each pupil, practice in school during your language period what you are going to tell them and how you will tell it.
17. Ask your father if he voted for the last school bond.
18. Write to the fifth-grade pupils in one of these new schools and ask them to tell you about their building.
19. Locate the high school nearest you. Who is its principal?
20. Name some private schools in San Antonio.
21. How much does it cost pupils who go to these schools?
22. Get some old person to tell you the kind of school attended and you tell the rest of the children.
23. Name some of the things about the school which you enjoy.
24. See if you can find any other occupations which are "blind-alley" occupations.
25. Name positions for which a high school education will give you good preparation?
26. For what kinds of positions is a college education desirable?
27. What are "corporation schools?" Do they give general education or special training?

MATERIAL FROM SPRINGFIELD, ILLINOIS

The one chapter from the course in "social science" required of freshmen in the high school at Springfield which is reproduced here, is typical, according to the principal, Mr. Kingsbury, of the other chapters. The various chapter topics are listed approximately in the order in which they are treated in the course.

- |                                     |                                    |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. The Springfield Water System     | 5. Handling and Protection of Food |
| 2. The City's Streets               | 6. Protection of Life and Property |
| 3. The City's Lights                | 7. The Removal of Wastes           |
| 4. The City's Transportation System | 8. The Housing Problem             |
|                                     | 9. City Planning                   |

pay for these and some of the money comes all the way from the United States Government in Washington. But after all, who furnishes the money? Your mothers and fathers pay for all this when they pay their school taxes.

For every \$100 worth of property and for every \$100 in money which they have, they pay to the city 46 cents to run the schools. Of course, the people with the greatest amount of money pay the most, and wealthy people who have no children in school must pay their share just the same, and children whose parents haven't much money get the benefit of all this money which is spent on education.

All your parents, too, have a right to vote, to elect a school board which shall spend this money wisely and honestly and shall hire people to run the schools. Whom do they hire? (Questions 11-13.)

First of all, a superintendent (14), who then helps the board select principals and teachers. They work very hard to get the very best teachers they can find. Not every one who wants to teach is given a place. A teacher must not only have a good education and know all about these subjects she is to teach, but she must also go away to a school to learn the best way to teach arithmetic and reading and spelling, etc., to pupils, just as a doctor must go to learn the best way to make people well (15). All this is because the people who have charge of the schools want to be sure that the children in San Antonio have the best possible chance to learn.

Have you any idea what all this costs? For each one of you to go to school for 36 weeks it costs \$40, more than that when you get to the high school. Here are some things for you to figure up. What does it cost for your whole room per year? Now figure what it costs per week and per day. Add to this what your books cost, your tablets, pencils and some of you your carfare and figure out what every day of school is worth to you in dollars and cents.

When you go home tonight, see how many of your parents know how much money is being spent on you (16). Since they pay part of it, they should know, shouldn't they? If you had tickets for a theatre bought and paid for, then didn't use them, who would be the looser? In what other way do you loose your money besides not attending school? Figure out what a holiday costs your school.

Sometimes there are so many pupils that new buildings must be had; the taxes are not enough to build these, so the city decides to borrow the money by selling bonds just as Uncle Sam borrowed money by selling Liberty bonds. Your parents again have the right to vote whether they want to do this or not. The last bonds the city sold enabled them to build the two new high schools, the "Robert E. Lee" and the "McKinley School."

If you are fortunate enough to be in these beautiful schools, you know how fine they are, and you also wonder what would become of all the pupils if we didn't have these new buildings (17-19).

Many of your fathers and mothers could tell you interesting stories of the schools which they attended. Once there was a school building where the Gunter Hotel now stands. The oldest buildings still in use are the Johnson School on South Flores Street and the Brackenridge Grammar School on South Alamo Street.

This last school was not a public school originally, but a private school. Once upon a time there were no public schools, and only people who could afford to pay a large price for it had any education. The peasants in Europe could neither read nor write

and it was only an especially gifted one who could solve the simplest problem in arithmetic. The men for whom the peasants worked kept all their books. The only people who really had much education were the priests, and for many years they were the only teachers, and the schools were supported by churches. Finally, people began to realize that there were many things that the church schools were not teaching and began to plan how to get money so that all children could go to school and be taught the things they needed to make them into good citizens. After many ways were tried, the people were at last convinced that they should pay taxes to support schools (20, 21).

There are several people who should be remembered because they worked so hard to establish free schools. Chief among these was Horace Mann, who journeyed up and down the country talking to the people. Not only did he urge the people to be liberal in giving money, but he also gathered teachers together and helped them improve their work. He helped establish normal schools where teachers are taught how to teach. Another man who did a great deal for schools was Henry Barnard, who started the first school magazine. Emma Willard and Mary Lyon were women who spent their lives working for education. To these names should be added a long list of persons who have spent their lives improving school conditions. Among these is William T. Harris, who has been dead but a few years and John Dewey, who should be known by all as the man who has done and is still doing more for school children than any other one person.

If some of your great-grandparents could tell about the schools when they were little, you could appreciate how much better your schools are and how much happier and freer school rooms are (22, 23). The old-fashioned schools were very strict. Masters knew no way of teaching except to use the rod. No pupil dared look off his lessons unless he could do so without the master seeing. One famous artist is said to have spent three weeks trying to solve an example in long division, for teachers did not help the pupils in those days. There were no dramatizations, no jokes to tell, no stories with interesting pictures, such as you have now. About the only book they had was the spelling book of Noah Webster.

To sit eight hours a day on the hardest of benches, puzzling over long, hard words; to commit to memory pages of words whose meaning they did not know; to read long chapters in the Bible and to commit to memory hymns; these were the things school children once had to do.

You would think that when all children had a chance to go to school that there would be no trouble in getting them there, wouldn't you? You know what happened when the army was called together last year. When the men were examined, it was found that a large number, eight out of every one hundred, could not read nor write.

The government has tried hard to get every one in school. Nearly all states have a law which compels children to go to school until they are fourteen years old. We were very proud of the fact that last year all of the pupils who finished the seventh grade in February went on to high school, and there we hope they will all be taught the things which will help them get on in life.

We hear much about democracy now-a-days. What does it mean? For boys and girls it means just this, that their government has said that everyone shall have equal

opportunities and that all shall have an education so that they will be prepared to make a good living and to enjoy life.

Here is a story some of you have read before. Read it again and then tell why it would be better for you to stay in school, even if you could stop and get a position to-morrow that would pay you fifty dollars a month.

#### *A Boy Leaves School to Go to Work*

"Let us see what happened to a boy who left school early. In 1909 John Williamson was living in one of our large cities. He had made up his mind that he wanted to go to work. John was 14 years old and was in the sixth grade. Because he was 14 years old, he could get an employment certificate. His family did not need the small amount of money which he could earn, but John's father and mother did not realize how important it was for the boy to continue his school work, and so allowed John to drop out of school. He got a position as a messenger boy.

"At first he found the work very interesting. Sometimes he carried messages into mills and factories where fascinating machines were at work making all kinds of interesting products. Perhaps his next trip would take him to a great mail-order house where he would see men and women opening thousands of letters, taking from them the orders, boxing up goods, and shipping the boxes to customers. Very interesting, too, were the public buildings and the people in them, for John lived at the capital of his State. Several times he carried messages to the governor's office.

"Then, too, small as was the amount of money he received for his work every Saturday night, he took great pride in receiving it; and since his father and mother permitted him to keep nearly all of it for his own use, he was able to buy some of the things which he liked. He bought a bicycle and later a motorcycle.

"After a few years John's work became monotonous to him and he discovered that the job he had was not one which brought rapid increases in its rate of pay. After he had been a messenger boy for five years, he was getting very little more than he was in 1909. He thought seriously of looking for another job, but he hesitated to do so, because he now realized that, having failed to complete his school work, he was not fitted for any position which paid well.

"Unfortunately, he was not left to decide the matter for himself. One day the manager of the office called him in and told him that he would not be needed any longer, because the company was taking on some younger boys at the same pay at which John began.

"John now realized how foolish it had been for him to drop out of school and enter what is known as a 'blind-alley' occupation. He had been attracted by the possibility of earning money, but he now saw that in the long run the world is ready to pay more for workers who have training than for those who begin too early and do not plan for their later work (24-25). John discovered too late that employment is something which one must plan very carefully."

#### *Exercises*

1. Make a list of all the things that the children have done for public good ~~which you~~ just now.
2. Suggest other things that would be worth while.
3. What would this story accomplish if it started a health crusade?

4. Find out all you can about the person for whom your school is named.
5. Find out how long your school has been built.
6. Find out what the people did whose names are mentioned.
7. If we had a new school to name, what would you like to call it?
8. Name the Missions in and around San Antonio.
9. Name other people of the colored race who have become famous and find out why.
10. What poems and songs of Paul L. Dunbar do you know?
11. Who are the people now on the school board?
12. Why has a school board member a responsible position?
13. What kind of persons should your parents elect for this place?
14. Who is the Superintendent of the San Antonio schools?
15. Ask your teacher what a certificate is.
16. For fear your parents will not know about the cost of educating each pupil, practice in school during your language period what you are going to tell them and how you will tell it.
17. Ask your father if he voted for the last school bond.
18. Write to the fifth-grade pupils in one of these new schools and ask them to tell you about their building.
19. Locate the high school nearest you. Who is its principal?
20. Name some private schools in San Antonio.
21. How much does it cost pupils who go to these schools?
22. Get some old person to tell you the kind of school attended and you tell the rest of the children.
23. Name some of the things about the school which you enjoy.
24. See if you can find any other occupations which are "blind-alley" occupations.
25. Name positions for which a high school education will give you good preparation?
26. For what kinds of positions is a college education desirable?
27. What are "corporation schools?" Do they give general education or special training?

MATERIAL FROM SPRINGFIELD, ILLINOIS

The one chapter from the course in "social science" required of freshmen in the high school at Springfield which is reproduced here, is typical, according to the principal, Mr. Kingsbury, of the other chapters. The various chapter topics are listed approximately in the order in which they are treated in the course.

- |                                     |                                    |
|-------------------------------------|------------------------------------|
| 1. The Springfield Water System     | 5. Handling and Protection of Food |
| 2. The City's Streets               | 6. Protection of Life and Property |
| 3. The City's Lights                | 7. The Removal of Wastes           |
| 4. The City's Transportation System | 8. The Housing Problem             |
|                                     | 9. City Planning                   |

- |                           |   |
|---------------------------|---|
| 10. Health and Sanitation | 15. The City's Industries                       |
| 11. Public Recreation     | 16. Various Vocations                           |
| 12. Public Education      | 17. Civic Organizations                         |
| 13. The City's Government | 18. Americanization of Foreigners and Americans |
| 14. The City's Revenues   |   |

#### No. 8. The Housing Problem\*

*Ward 1. (N. E.)* The northeast part of town is, in general, poor, although there are many well-kept places. The houses on Sixth Street are well kept and have good lawns. This street needs a new pavement, but not nearly so much as streets farther east without pavements. The houses on Seventh and Eighth are fairly good, although one girl said that an old house on Seventh was haunted (?). Farther south along Jefferson Street the houses are poor.

On Ninth and Tenth from Enos to N. Grand the houses are well kept with many new ones. Near Reservoir park the houses are as good as could be expected under the conditions. South of Miller on North Ninth are many shacks and farther south the houses are very poor, owing to a large foreign population.

South and east of Tenth Street are many factories and railroads. They need cleaning badly and are "eyesores" to the community. The houses and conditions are miserable. One house by the Wabash railroad was condemned. It had six families living in it, was brown with age, no window panes, about six rooms, and looked as though a good wind would blow it over. Many such cases were mentioned in the themes. Southeast of the fairgrounds the houses are poor. The walks are sometimes washed out and there are no attempts at a pavement. This whole part of town is crowded with foreigners.

Why is it? Why do these conditions prevail? Where is the man who owns these pig-pens? You will certainly find him sitting in a modern home supplied with all modern luxuries and conveniences. We could get after him, but what would his answer be? Probably; "If I should clean up the houses they would be as bad as ever in one week." He is probably right. There is another way. We can educate these people. The great Americanization movement may help to do that. When the people learn their duties as well as their rights they require better homes and keep them better. They may even buy the homes in which they live. Then, and not till then, will the "City Beautiful" be realized.

#### Summary

- 6th Street—good.
- 7th Street—good.
- 8th Street—good, a few black spots.
- 9th Street—good north of Enos to North Grand; near Washington and Jefferson Park, poor.
- 10th Street—good near Reservoir Park; poor south from Reservoir Park.

---

\* This material is presented substantially as it was submitted. Only gross errors of grammar and punctuation have been corrected for publication.—*Editor*.

11th Street—near Jefferson, fair; north of there, poor. On north and east the conditions are poor.

*Ward 2. (Final-North.) Conditions in Springfield, beginning at Washington and Third Streets.* Conditions at this place are fairly good. Third street is occupied by the C. & A. railroad. Washington St. is paved; this prevents mud; there are also some very finely kept buildings—one a milling plant; the other is the C. & A. Station. On the next corner north is the Vredenburgh Lumber Company.

The buildings are well kept, but owing to the railroad, heavy smoke prevails most of the day. At Union & Third Sts. the C. & A. angles to the northeast. Houses in this locality are not in as good condition as they could be. This part of town is said to be dirty. That is unsanitary and unhealthy. From this point on north the town is very neatly kept; the lawns are well kept; houses are of a good quality.

At the corner of Fourth & Washington Sts. are hotels: some are well kept and others are not. Fourth Street north of Washington is also a business center; the flats are in very poor condition. There are many business houses along this street. The lawns are kept in good shape, while good buildings are on them to make their appearance very neat. Fourth Street is lighted with cluster lights.

Fifth and Washington is a very respectable part of Springfield. After this comes Broadwell's Drug Store, which has the latest improvements. Fifth Street is kept in good condition as far north as Jefferson Street; the next block is in very poor condition. The north part of Fifth Street is a residence section of Springfield, that part is well taken care of.

*Ward 3 (N. W.)* For the most part the northwest district is a well kept up district, though a few sections are very poor. In the district close to town there are many apartment buildings crowded together and very badly neglected in the way of lawns.

From about Madison to Dodge there are many negroes and foreigners living in houses crowded close together with no space for good air. These houses are close up to the C. & A. switch yards. Another bad example is along the B. & O. tracks west of Rutledge. This is not conspicuous but if looked into it is found that there the houses have but two or three feet between them. One of them is a double house, making it worse than ever. These houses are unpainted brick ones that I think ought to be torn down, as the bricks are wearing round on all the corners and crumbling together all the time.

From Jefferson to Herndon and from Calhoun to North Ave., there are some poorly kept houses on Rutledge.

The outer part of the Northwest district is a very well kept up district although there are a few miner's houses that look very forlorn. Taken as a whole, this section is very well kept up by the people who live there. There are a few houses being built, but they are scattered around.

*Ward 4 (W. and S. W.)* Of the western section of town extending from Monroe to Washington and from Third to Amos, Monroe Street seems to be the best kept. The houses from Second to New on both sides of the street seem to be pretty well kept, but some are so close to each other that they are regular fire traps. On the north side of the street from New to Walnut there are some very poor shanties. Little one-story houses are double houses and have no more than two rooms on each side. Many say that the worst on Monroe is from College to Pasfield, and it certainly looks



this reason the houses are dirty and give the appearance of a smoky city. There is also the Lincoln School, which is modern and has up-to-date architecture; but the houses neighboring are not on the level with it, therefore it looks unbalanced.

South of South Grand Avenue is positively the worst part of town. In this district one will find unkept streets, unclean houses, bootlegging joints and other disagreeable things in life.

In Harvard Park, which is south of Isles, the houses are in keeping with the up-to-date church and school. A few factories and a mine detract much from the appearance. Some of the streets are unpaved, while some have new paving and are kept clean.

From Monroe to the City limits and from Fifteenth to the City limits are houses in very poor condition. Most of the people are foreigners.

*Ward 7 (Business).* The center of town is practically all taken up by business buildings. The apartments, on Adams near Third, are very crowded and dirty and the meat-packing houses are rather unsanitary. In this district is one bank, one newspaper office, and several auto repair shops.

Fourth Street, although well paved, is usually dirty.

On Fifth are a good many of the best stores in the city, two 'movie' houses and one drug store. East of Fifth, between Adams and Washington, is the Court House, which has a large piece of ground surrounding it, but this ground is not allowed to be used as a park. However, it rather breaks the monotony.

Between Adams and Washington, on Fourth, is a very bad looking block; on the east side is a very dirty livery stable, and on the west are many small dirty stores which present a bad appearance.

In this district are several lunch rooms, the Illinois Hotel and several cheaper hotels.

#### MATERIAL FROM LAWRENCE, MASSACHUSETTS

This material upon Czechoslovakia and Jugoslavia is part of a series of topics used in a history course in the eighth grade of the Oliver School. Similar sections deal with Russia, Poland and other countries. This work has been compiled by a number of persons who co-operated under the general group name: "The Lawrence Plan for Education in Citizenship." It is the product of the idea of *Mr. John J. Mahoney*, and is reproduced here with all rights reserved to the authors.

In explaining the use of what follows the authors say: "This material should be used largely as a background for the teacher. It is for this purpose that the notes have been made so full. An effort has been made to give pertinent ideas and expressions directly from the references. Page references for limited amounts of materials are given so that the teacher may use them in assignments and may have some notion of what the child should cull from reading. It is hoped that the spirit of these new countries will carry over, that the teacher will present it in her own way and will leave the children eager to have justice done.

"The organization and various problems here given should be regarded only as suggestions. The teacher who presents this work best will in all probability find that her class will lead her to discuss these or similar problems in quite a different order. Even so, the ideas and reference materials will be useful.

#### Czechoslovakia

##### *Summary of the Work on Czechoslovakia*

1. Are there other countries besides Poland that have obtained freedom because of the Great War?
2. Where do the Czechoslovaks live and how did they come to be there?
  - a. Map study.
  - b. Size, location, and importance.
  - c. Legend shows them to be an old people and of Slavic race.
3. What kind of a country was this Bohemia of early times?
  - a. A free country with a very high form of culture.
4. How did the Czechoslovaks come to be under Austrian rule and to dislike it so?
  - a. Bohemia made an alliance with Austria to withstand the Turks, as France made with England to withstand the Germans. Austria later claimed that she had the right to rule Bohemia.
  - b. Oppression.
5. Have the Czechoslovaks used the Great War as a chance to gain their liberty?
  - a. What have the people done?
    - (1) The whole nation?
    - (2) The soldiers?
    - (3) People at home?
  - b. What have their leaders done?
    - (1) National Council.
    - (2) Masaryk.
  - (c) What has been accomplished?
    - (1) Three armies.
    - (2) Declaration of independence.
    - (3) Recognition by Allies.
    - (4) Recongnition by United States.
6. Why is it important to us and to the whole world to have the Czechoslovaks free?
  - a. Just
  - b. Barrier against Germany.
  - c. Industrial state.

Note: Let this work be for appreciation, not for facts.

##### *Detailed Work on Czechoslovakia*

1. Point of contact: What other nations besides Poland are getting their freedom because of the Great War? (Czechoslovakia and Jugoslavia.)
2. Teacher's guiding question: Where do these Czecho-Slovaks (Czechs and Slovaks) live and how did they come to be there?

(women too). Not a leader left. No free press or speech. *World's Work*, Oct. 1918, p. 630.

(b) What have their leaders done?

(1) Many Bohemian leaders have been imprisoned, while some escaped. These later formed the Czechoslovak National Council with offices in London, Paris, Washington, Rome, Moscow and Chicago. They began collecting money, raising troops, and spreading the idea that the oppressed Czechoslovaks deserved and desired a free and united country. *World's Work*, Oct. 1918, p. 632.

(2) Masaryk, the greatest among these leaders, was the real leader of these early movements, and when a government was formed he was chosen president. Masaryk as a popular professor in Prague University had worked for years to keep the hope of Bohemian freedom and liberty before the Bohemians. "What is there in Bohemia which makes it worthy to live again as a nation among nations?" was the question he asked again and again. His idea was that, since Bohemia was once a nation and since her spirit had not died through these long years of oppression, there must be something worth while that she was to give the world. That something to Masaryk's mind is that Bohemia has stood for Democracy against Autocracy. Early in the war, before the Allies had promised Bohemia anything and when it was very uncertain that the Allies could even hold their own against the Central powers, Masaryk declared that Bohemia was on the side of the Allies and liberty. *Everybody's*, Nov. 14, 1915; Feb. 1919, p. 94. (This is in the *Clipping Book*). Masaryk tells in a most charming and simple fashion the story of his own life till the time he became a professor in Prague University in *World's Work*, Oct. 1918, p. 634-635. In the above reference, "Condemned to Death," p. 636, gives a good statement of his work since the war began.

c. What has been accomplished?

(1) During the latter part of the war they maintained three armies, one in France, one in Russia, and another in Italy.

(2) Declaration of independence signed at Philadelphia, Independence Hall, Oct. 26, 1918. This may be the most appealing event of all to the class. Much should be made of it.

(3) The Allies saw that the Czechoslovaks could give help as well as ask for help. France, Italy and Great Britain recognized them though they had not a foot of territory. They regarded the Czechoslovaks as an allied nation and their armies as an allied army. *World's Work*, Oct. 1918, p. 634. *Literary Digest*, Aug. 31, 1918, p. 21. *Clipping Book*, IIIId, p. 2.

(4) The Czechoslovaks especially value their recognition by the United States because they consider this great American republic the mother of modern democracy. *Nation*, Sat. Oct. 5, 1918, p. 6. A soldier in the Czechoslovak army had a tin box with earth in it. "This soil," he said, "is from Mount Vernon. I am taking it to sprinkle in Bohemia." *Survey*, Nov. 2, 1918, p. 120.

6. Teacher's guiding question: Why is it important to us and to the whole world to have the Czechoslovaks free?

(a) It is just.

(b) The Czechoslovak state will be an effective barrier against Germany; it will form the westernmost part of the wedge against German expansion. Bismark said "Whoever is master of Bohemia is master of Europe." *Nation*, Sat. Oct. 5, 1918, p. 5.

See "Germany's Need of Austria-Hungary," *World's Work*, Oct. 1918, pp. 636, 638, 639, and 644. The Czechoslovaks, the Yugoslavs, and the Poles, as free nations, would put an end to Germany's dream of a large kingdom lying through central Europe and on down into Asia.

(c) "A Steel Town in Moravia," *Clipping Book*, IIIc, p. 3, gives some idea of the industrial importance of Czechoslovakia. "This country is undoubtedly going to do a big business with the United States."

Note: A most interesting and inspiring article for teachers who care to read further is "Men of Bohemia," *Harpers Mag.*, Jan. 1919, pp. 247-255. "You can only love a country little and persecuted as we love Bohemia. It is not an emotion of a day but one of centuries—centuries of sorrow."

### Jugoslavia

#### *Summary of the Work on Jugoslavia*

1. Is there still another country which is gaining its independence because of the Great War?
2. Who are these Yugoslavs?
  - a. Why are they called Yugoslavs?
  - b. Locate Jugoslavia on the map.
  - c. Since there never has been a Yugoslav nation, how old a people are the Yugoslavs in Europe?
3. Can we show that these people deserve their liberty and a united nation?
  - a. Do those under Austrian rule deserve liberty?
    - (1) When and how did these Croats and other of the Slavs come under Austrian rule?
    - (2) How did Austria treat these Slavs under her rule as her power increased over them?
  - b. How does the history of the Serbians show that they are a liberty-loving people?
  - c. What can we find about the spirit of Montenegro?
  - d. Would it be easy for all these people to unite?
4. What difference does it make to us and to the world whether these Yugoslavs have a free and united nation?
5. What have the Yugoslavs done toward obtaining their liberty and union?
  - a. Committee of London.
  - b. Our attitude.
6. What will help Jugoslavia maintain her independence?

#### *Detailed Work on Jugoslavia*

1. Point of contact: Is there still another country which is gaining its independence because of the Great War?
  2. Teacher's guiding question: Who are these Yugoslavs?
    - a. Why are they called Yugoslavs?
- Contributions from the children: "Yugoslav" is the Serbian for the "South Slav." (We would expect them to be Slavs living in the South. There are three groups of these Slavs (Serbians, Croats, and Slovenes); the term Yugoslav includes them all.

These three groups speak practically the same language. *Literary Digest*, Feb. 1, 1919, p. 39.

b. Locate Yugoslavia on the map.

Contributions from children: In the western half of the Balkan Peninsula with the Danube and Drave rivers on the north, and Greece and Albania on the South. Area will be 100,000 sq. mi. (almost one-half the size of continental France) and population about 12,000,000 (about the same as that of continental Italy). *World's Work*, Dec. 1918, p. 155.

Jugoslavia will contain Serbia, Montenegro, Bosnia, Croatia, and many other small territories. All of these except Serbia and Montenegro have been under the rule of Austria-Hungary. *Literary Digest*, Aug. 31, 1918, p. 20. See also maps and clippings in clipping books.

c. Since there never has been a Yugoslav nation, how old a people are the Yugoslavs in Europe?

Contributions from children: These Slavs came into Europe in the early days with many other barbarians from the Asiatic plains. This was at the time that Greece and Rome were losing their power (sixth century A.D.). *World's Work*, Dec. 1918, pp. 154-155. This makes them almost as old in the Balkan Peninsula as the Germans in Germany or the Franks in France, or the Anglo-Saxons in England.

3. Teacher's guiding question: Can we show that these people deserve their liberty and a united nation?

a. Do those under Austrian rule deserve liberty?

(1) When and how did these Croats and other of the Slavs come under Austrian rule?

Contributions from children: In the sixteenth century (1527) the Croats chose the Austrian Emperor as their king. They hoped thus to get protection from the Turks who had already conquered Serbia (Serbia), Bosnia and part of Croatia. The Austrians gradually changed this free alliance into absolute rule over these Slavs. *Literary Digest*, Feb. 1, 1919, p. 40. So these Slavs, like the Czechs in the north, came of their own free will to form a union with Austria to get rid of the Turks. Austria betrayed them as she did the Czechs.

(2) How did Austria treat these Slavs under her rule as her power increased over them? *Our Slavic Fellow Citizens*, Ch. V, p. 37.

Contribution from children: Part of them were turned over to Hungary to rule. Hungary imposed very heavy taxes on them—more than half of all the taxes were collected from these people. She forbade them to use their own language and tried in every way to make them Magyar (Hungarian). Austria treated those under her rule very little better. See clipping books.

b. How does the history of the Serbians show that they are a liberty-loving people?

Contribution from children: Serbia has past glories to cheer the Serbian heart. Her greatest ruler was Stephan. At this time Serbia was a large country. Bravely they fought at Kasso (1389) under Stephan's son, but the Turks overcame them and robbed them of their liberty. Serbian freedom was lost. The Serbs had to pay one tenth of all their labor to the Turks. Years later, under Kara George, the Serbs began to win back their freedom from the Turks. *Little Serbian Cousins*, "A Glimpse into

Our History," pp. 64-67. "The memory of this past history has been kept alive in the hearts of its people through stirring folk songs and ballads. The hope has never died that some day their beloved country would regain its past glories." *Little Serbians Cousins*, pp. V and VI.

c. What can we find about the spirit of Montenegro?

(Note—In a study of liberty much may well be made of this little country.)

Contributions from children: "Montenegro is a dauntless champion of liberty that, with freedom's clarion-cry ever on her lips, has for hundreds of years stood facing awful odds, fearless of men, fearing God alone." They have faced the most powerful armies of the world. *Peeps at Many Lands—Montenegro*, pp. 1-2.

Poverty is no disgrace in Montenegro, since, from the king down, all are poor. *Peeps at Many Lands*, pp. 6-7.

Chapter II, "The Making of a Nation," pp. 8-17 in *Peeps at Many Lands* is a stirring tale of continued stands (500 years) made by these brave Montenegrins against the hosts of cruel Turks. A high plain (Cetihje) in the heart of Montenegro's mountains is the only spot in southeastern Europe which has not been overrun by the Turks. Many times when it seemed that the Montenegrins could hold out no longer the Turks would give an offer of peace under Turkish suzerainty. The Turks made these offers attractive and yet the Montenegrins always refused, no matter if their cause did seem hopeless. This is the answer given on one such occasion, "If die we must, then let us die for freedom; freedom for our faith, freedom for our homes, freedom for our children's children."

d. Would it be easy for all these people to unite?

Contribution from Children: They, all these Southern Slavs, speak practically the same language; so it is natural that they should unite. They have asked that they be permitted to unite and form one nation. The Allies have recognized their right to form such a nation.

4. Teacher's guiding question: What difference does it make to us and the world whether these Jugoslavs have a free and united nation?

Contribution from children: We are interested in all peoples having free nations. Since the war began, the oppressed Jugoslavs of the Austrian Empire have been holding out to us Allies suppliant hands begging us to assist them to become free and join their Serbian brothers in making a free nation, Jugoslavia. *Literary Digest*, Aug. 31, 1918, p. 20.

These countries lie in the path of the great Berlin-Bagdad Railroad. A strong independent nation made up of these peoples would greatly aid Czechoslovakia in destroying Germany's dream of "Mittel Europa." *World's Work*, Dec. 1918, p. 154, also last paragraph, p. 160.

To leave these people dissatisfied would lead to another European war.

5. Teacher's guiding question: What have the Jugoslavs done toward obtaining their liberty and union.

(a) Committee of London.

Contribution from children: At the beginning of the Great War representatives of the various Yugoslavic tribes met in London and began to organize their peoples. They declared to the nations of the world that they were one people, not three or more. They also declared that the Yugoslavs under the Austro-Hungarian yoke deserved and desired freedom; that they wished to join with their free brothers in Serbia and Montenegro in one united nation, Yugoslavia. In this nation every one shall have the right to vote. *World's Work*, Dec. 1918, pp. 159-160.

(b) What is the attitude of our nation toward Yugoslavia?

Contribution from children: May 29, 1918, we expressed our sympathy for these people. June 28, 1918, we declared that all Slavs should be free from Austrian and German rule. February 7, 1919, we recognized Yugoslavia as a nation. *Current History Magazine*, March, 1919, p. 492.

6. Teacher's guiding question: What will help Yugoslavia maintain her independence?

Contribution from children: The Montenegrins and Serbians have had experience in self-government.

Yugoslavia is rich in natural resources, agricultural products, wood, iron, copper, aluminum, and coal. *Literary Digest*, Feb. 1, 1919, p. 49, first column.

A League of Nations determined to protect weaker nations.

APPENDIX

REPORT OF THE COMMITTEE ON NEW MATERIALS OF  
INSTRUCTION OF THE NATIONAL SOCIETY  
FOR THE STUDY OF EDUCATION. PRE-  
SENTED TO THE SOCIETY AT ITS  
MEETING, 1919

The Committee did not attempt to push its program until late last autumn. During the spring and summer school people were so fully occupied by war duties that it did not seem wise to launch any new work. By December the circular letter asking members of the Society for information was ready and since that time the Committee has succeeded in making some headway with its problem.

It will be remembered that the Committee was appointed at the Atlantic City meeting after a brief discussion of the need of a centralizing agency to bring together the unpublished or inaccessible materials of instruction which are scattered throughout the school systems of the country. There are in a number of cities books on local history and local industries which are excellent examples of the type of reading matter which pupils enjoy and from which they derive the greatest benefit. There are outlines of courses of study which are full of new and stimulating suggestions. There are classroom devices which progressive superintendents have given to their teachers, often on mimeographed sheets—all of which would help teachers in every school system if only they could be made generally available. The Committee was instructed to bring this material together so far as possible and to devise methods of distributing it.

The program of activities outlined for the Committee included certain further steps. Not only is new material to be discovered and distributed, but also its use is to be followed by tests and investigations designed to determine what materials are most useful. It is hoped that through coöperative studies on a large scale there is to be reached as the final product of the this sifting process a body of highly selected and carefully standardized material.



The Committee has attempted in the short time during which it has been active to collect some examples of the type of material with which it intends to deal. These examples are not to be mistaken for the final report of the Committee nor for definitions of the range of the Committee's conception of the limits of such endeavor as it has launched.

In order to get material promptly the Committee asked members of the Society to send in statements about new lines of work being undertaken in Grades seven to nine. The inquiry might have dealt with the Americanization movement which has brought together much valuable material. It might have dealt with such reforms in the lower grades as the reorganization of arithmetic or the reorganization of reading. The inquiry began with Grades seven to nine because there is here an especially vigorous movement of reorganization.

From this center it is the plan of the Committee to extend its operations in any direction in which it is led by the material. In fact, it will aim to stimulate the creation of material. It is not the purpose of the Committee to prepare a general outline in advance of the appearance of instructional material. It is not the plan to make a syllabus or to outline general principles. It is rather the plan of this Committee to find material in use, provide for its distribution, bring together coöperative criticisms from teachers who have used the material and thus by the inductive method to arrive at reconstruction of the materials of instruction.

The Committee has had the assistance of members of this Society. In several cases long lists of persons have been sent in who are not members of the Society and would therefore not be reached directly by the first letter. These persons are being addressed in terms similar to those used in writing to members of the Society, and the Committee can report progress in widening its circle of sources of information.

From the material which has come into the Committee's hands during the last month several major conclusions can be drawn, and these are presented to the Society as justification for the request that this statement be accepted as a preliminary report, and that the Committee be continued for further work of the same type and related types during the year to come.

First, it is evident that a good deal of experimenting is going on in the elementary schools, especially in the grades canvassed in this preliminary inquiry. New types of arithmetic are being tried. The reading is in many schools being modified with a view to cultivating silent reading rather than the traditional oral reading. There is a decided renewal of the effort to introduce nature study. Courses in handwork and domestic science are becoming common. As contrasted with the complaisance of a decade ago, there is a striking unrest in these upper grades. This unrest is a symptom, we believe, of growth.

The second, very general conclusion which comes out of the study of our materials is that the changes which are being introduced are in the direction of a rapid enrichment of the curriculum. There is a wider range of courses than formerly. In many of the outlines which have come in there is explicit provision for different types of pupils. The upper grades are being opened to subjects formerly thought of as exclusively belonging to the high school, such as Latin and algebra and higher stages of English. Some of these changes are for the purpose of providing early elective opportunities for those pupils who are going on to the high schools. Many of the changes are, however, evidently intended to benefit those who are not going on.

The third conclusion to which the material has led the Committee can be expressed most clearly in the form of a criticism of many of the courses which are being devised. For example, some of the courses in English which are being tried are absolutely unrelated to the courses in history or science. It is no novel comment to say that correlation among school subjects is not as fully cultivated as it might or should be. The criticism of these new courses extends somewhat beyond the earlier criticism which was launched against the uncorrelated courses of the ordinary curriculum. New materials of instruction are being brought in rapidly. A part of the difficulty which teachers experience in dealing with this new material is the difficulty of attaching it to the old curriculum. The new materials are from their nature often very stimulating to the attention, but they seem to stand apart from the ordinary courses. There is a dangerous scattering and disintegrating of the work of the school because of the novelty and aggressiveness of the new courses. The situation is one which threatens disorganization, just because it offers such wide opportunity.

This difficulty can be illustrated by reference to the internal organization of particular courses and also by reference to the competition between courses. For example, in arithmetic the introduction of new materials tends to break up the course into two widely separated lines of study. The practical applications of arithmetic to economic life are developing a commercial arithmetic while the introduction of the elements of algebra into the grades is pulling in the direction of a purely abstract science. The abundance of new material is thus disrupting the subject of arithmetic.

Externally the disrupting influence of new courses is showing itself in the form of competition between subjects. The handwork courses and the academic subjects do not correlate readily and as soon as they tend away from each other science and history tend to follow now the one major interest, now the other. History is to be industrial history on the one side or high-school history of the conventional type on the other. English is business English or academic English.

The result of all this is a much exaggerated difficulty of correlation of subjects. While the ordinary elementary curriculum exhibited some centrifugal tendencies the new curriculum is in danger of falling apart because of its lack of coherence.

This difficulty compels the Committee to define as one of its large problems the discovery of principles of integration. Courses and new materials that are foreign to one another must be brought together in some general scheme of organization. There must be a critical survey of the whole broad array of subjects with a view to discovering if possible unifying principles which will overcome the tendencies toward disintegration.

It is to be emphasized that the Committee aims to find the possibility of correlation within the material collected. No imposition of external correlations will organize the courses of study. The courses must be allowed to evolve and must then by coöperative use and criticism be refined and correlated. The Committee will aim to become the center for empirical coördination. It will not prepare a program in anticipation, but will follow the lead of the material.

There is in the material which has been submitted a very strong suggestion that one center of integration may be found in the new work in the social sciences which is being offered to pupils in Grades

seven to nine. Pupils 12 to 15 years of age are just at the point where they are beginning to look out on the social world about them with the interest that comes from a desire to find their places in the social scheme. They are eager to know something about the institutions around them and to have a part in the operations of these institutions. The study of society is in some quarters being suggested as a central theme for geography and arithmetic and history. It is not unlikely that the need of a fuller emphasis on social studies will result from a study of school programs other than those which have been reported.

In order to get results along the lines indicated the Committee needs the coöperation of many workers. The faculties of normal schools could contribute much in the way of stimulating outlines and suggestions as to sources of materials. In their work with practice teachers they have frequent occasion to refer to such materials. Building principals ought to contribute very largely to this movement. It is, we believe, highly desirable that the principal cultivate a broad intellectual interest in the curriculum. Too often the enthusiasm for intellectual things grows dim in the experience of the principal because of his remoteness from anything except routine administrative tasks. The looking up of new materials for the teachers of a building would be a stimulating line of work and ought to be taken up by many principals.

There is another kind of coöperation which the Committee believes it may be possible to promote. At the present time school systems are expending nearly all the energy which they have in giving to pupils the materials of instruction which are at hand. Little or no energy is purchased by public funds and devoted directly to the creation of new materials of instruction. Thus teachers' salaries are paid for giving out material, very little is chargeable to the salary account for the development of new material. The Committee hopes gradually to persuade boards of education of the wisdom of giving some strong teacher half time from teaching duties provided the time granted is spent in producing new materials with which to enrich the curriculum. This plan can be tried most readily in experimental schools. At first it may take the form in public schools of an appointment of some supervisory officer to carry on the work. The Committee believes that its function is not merely to discover the systems where new

material is now in use, there are also large possibilities of stimulating the creation of material where it does not now exist. For the future development of school plans it is more important to evolve the methods of producing new materials than it is merely to discover materials now at hand.

By way of providing for the execution of these plans the Committee asks the Society to continue it for the coming year. It asks that the Executive Committee be authorized to appropriate from the treasury of the Society funds for printing and postage. It asks that a part of the program of next year be devoted to the consideration in detail of such results as may be secured by carrying out the program thus authorized.

## LIST OF MEMBERS

*(Corrected to January 25, 1920)*

Cook, John W., 5644 Kimbark Ave., Chicago, Ill.  
DeGarmo, Charles, Coconut Grove, Fla.  
Dewey, John, Columbia University, New York City.  
Hanus, Paul H., Harvard University, Cambridge, Mass.

### ACTIVE MEMBERS

Abel, Benj. L., Prin. School No. 45, Auburn Ave. & Baynes St., Buffalo, N. Y.  
Adams, Ray H., Dearborn, Mich.  
Alexander, Carter, State Dept. of Education, Madison, Wis.  
Alexander, Thomas, Peabody College, Nashville, Tenn.  
Alger, John L., Normal School, Providence, R. I.  
Alleman, S. A., Supt. of Schools, Napoleon, La.  
Allison, Samuel B., Prin. Lewis-Champlin School, Chicago, Ill.  
Allen, Fiske, State Normal School, Charleston, Ill.  
Andrew, Wm. W., Y. M. C. A. Bldg., 288 Essex St., Salem, Mass.  
Ankeney, J. V., University of Minnesota, St. Paul, Minn.  
Arbaugh, W. B., Ypsilanti, Mich.  
Ashley, Myron L., 7113 Normal Blvd., Chicago, Ill.  
Atwater, Jane S., 6938 East End Ave., Chicago, Ill.  
Bachman, R. H., Tarboro, N. C.  
Bacon, Miss G. M., Buffalo Normal School, Buffalo, N. Y.  
Bagley, Wm. C., Pleasantville, New York.  
Baker, Harry T., 6145 Ingleside Ave., Chicago, Ill.  
Ballou, Frank W., 92 Brooks St., Brighton, Mass.  
Bamberger, Florence E., Johns Hopkins Univ., Baltimore, Md.  
Banes, L. A., Prin. Mark Twain School, Tulsa, Okla.  
Barnes, Percival S., Supt. of Schools, East Hartford, Conn.  
Barnes, Harold, Girard College, Philadelphia, Pa.  
Bell, J. Carlton, 1032 Sterling Place, Brooklyn, N. Y.  
Bender, John F., Box 625, Pittsburg, Kansas.  
Benedict, Ezra W., Prin. High School, Mt. Kisco, Westchester Co., N. Y.  
Bennett, Mrs. V. B., Prin. Moorhead School, Pittsburgh, Pa.  
Benson, C. E., State Normal School, Cape Girardeau, Mo.  
Benton, G. W., 100 Washington Square, New York City.  
Beveridge, J. H., 508 City Hall, Omaha, Nebr.  
Blaine, Mrs. Anita M., 101 East Erie St., Chicago, Ill.  
Bolenius, Miss Emma Miller, 46 S. Queen St., Lancaster, Pa.  
Bolton, Frederick E., Univ. of Washington, Seattle, Wash.  
Boyden, Wallace C., Boston Normal School, Boston, Mass.  
Boyer, Chas., Supt. of Schools, Atlantic City, N. J.  
Bradford, Mrs. Mary D., Supt. of Schools, Kenosha, Wis.  
Briggs, Thos. H., Teachers College, New York City.  
Brown, Geo. E., City Schools, Greeley, Colo.  
Brown, Gilbert L., Marquette, Mich.  
Brown, H. A., Pres. State Normal School, Oshkosh, Wis.  
Brown, J. C., Pres. State Normal School, St. Cloud, Minn.  
Brown, John F., 64 Fifth Ave., New York City.

- Brown, J. H., Prin. Irving School, Tulsa, Okla.  
Brown, J. Stanley, Pres. State Normal School, De Kalb, Ill.  
Bruner, Dr. F. G., 812 Tribune Building, Chicago, Ill.  
Bryan, W. J. S., Asst. Supt. of Schools, St. Louis, Mo.  
Buchanan, Wm. D., Soldan High School, St. Louis, Mo.  
Buchner, Edward F., Johns Hopkins University, Baltimore, Md.  
Buckingham, B. R., University of Illinois, Urbana, Ill.  
Buckner, Chester A., 712 McCook Ave., Lawrence, Kansas.  
Burnham, Ernest, State Normal School, Kalamazoo, Mich.  
Buthod, Charles, Principal, Celia Clinton School, Tulsa, Okla.  
Butterworth, Julian E., N. Y. State College of Agri., Ithaca, N. Y.  
Byerly, Miss Elizabeth, Stone Apartments, Garden City, Kansas.  
Byrd, C. E., Supt. of Schools, Shreveport, La.  
Byrne, Lee, 706 First National Bank Bldg., Fort Smith, Ark.  
Caffrey, Miss Genevieve, R. F. D. No. 5, Seattle, Wash.  
Calmerton, Miss Gail, 345 W. Wayne, Fort Wayne, Ind.  
Cameron, E. H., Yale Station, New Haven, Conn.  
Cammack, I. I., Supt. of Schools, Kansas City, Mo.  
Camp, Frederic S., Supt. of Schools, Stamford, Conn.  
Carmichael, Perry, Prin. Central Grade School, Tulsa, Okla.  
Chase, S. Howard, 19 Thorndike St., Beverley, Mass.  
Chadsey, Charles E., Univ. of Illinois, Urbana, Ill.  
Chadwick, R. D., Morgan Park School, Duluth, Minn.  
Chambers, Will G., Univ. of Pittsburgh, Pittsburgh, Pa.  
Chandler, J. A. C., Pres. Wm. & Mary College, Williamsburg, Va.  
Charters, W. W., Carnegie Inst. of Technology, Pittsburgh, Pa.  
Chew, Samuel L., Supt. Dist. No. 9, Philadelphia, Pa.  
Childs, Hubert G., Indiana Univ., Bloomington, Ind.  
Clark, Will Mosher, Prin. School No. 22, Buffalo, N. Y.  
Clement, J. A., De Pauw University, Greencastle, Ind.  
Cobb, Margaret V., Falls Church, Va.  
Cochran, T. E., Wake Forest College, Wake Forest, N. C.  
Cody, Frank, Superintendent of Schools, 50 Broadway, Detroit, Mich.  
Coffman, Lotus D., Univ. of Minnesota, Minneapolis, Minn.  
Colvin, Prof. S. S., Brown University, Providence, R. I.  
Condon, Randall J., Supt. of Schools, Cincinnati, Ohio.  
Connor, Wm. L., Supt. of Schools, Republic, Mich.  
Cook, Albert S., County Supt. of Schools, Towson, Md.  
Cooke, Miss Flora J., Francis W. Parker School, Chicago, Ill.  
Cooley, Dr. H. C., State Normal School, Natchitoches, La.  
Cooper, Homer E., 342 N. Craig St., Pittsburgh, Pa.  
Coppers, A. E., Prin. Lowell School, Tulsa, Okla.  
Courtis, S. A., 82 Eliot St., Detroit, Mich.  
Cox, H. S., Supt. of Schools, Covington, Ky.  
Cox, P. W. L., Prin. Blewett Junior High School, St. Louis, Mo.  
Crane, J. E., Prin. Summer Ave. School, Newark, N. J.  
Crow, C. S., 32 Grant Ave., New Brunswick, N. J.  
Cubberley, Ellwood P., Leland Stanford Jr. Univ., Stanford University, Cal.  
Cummins, Robert A., State Normal School, Natchitoches, La.  
Cunningham, Resdon J., Bozeman, Mont.  
Davidson, Percy E., Leland Stanford Jr. Univ., Stanford University, Cal.  
Davis, Solon P., Henry Barnard School, Hartford, Conn.  
Davis, S. B., Univ. of Pittsburgh, Pittsburgh, Pa.  
Davis, S. E., State Normal College, Dillon, Montana.  
Deahl, Jasper N., Univ. of West Virginia, Morgantown, W. Va.  
Dean, W. A., Prin. Springdale School, Tulsa, Okla.

- Dearmont, Washington S., Pres. Southeast Mo. State Teachers College, Cape Girardeau, Mo.  
Dickson, George A., Oceanside, Cal.  
Didcoct, J. J., 1501 Compton St., Nashville, Tenn.  
Doyle, Mary E., Mount Angela, Great Falls, Mont.  
Dunaway, O. L., Supt. of Schools, Hot Springs, Ark.  
Earhart, Lida B., Teachers College, University of Nebraska, Lincoln, Nebr.  
Eby, Frederick, University of Texas, Austin, Texas.  
Eby, Harvey L., Berkeley, Calif.  
Ehler, H. F., High School, Covington, Ky.  
Elliott, C. H., Rutgers College, New Brunswick, N. J.  
Elliott, E. A., 426 N. 10th St., Fredonia, Kan.  
Elliott, Edward C., Chancellor, Univ. of Mont., Helena, Mont.  
Ellis, A. Caswell, University of Texas, Austin, Texas.  
Elson, William H., 633 So. Wabash Ave., Chicago, Ill.  
Emmons, P. C., Supt. of Schools, Kendallville, Ind.  
Englehardt, N. L., Teachers College, Columbia Univ., New York City.  
Ernst, Miss L. R., Cote Brilliant School, St. Louis, Mo.  
Evans, Albert W., 2336 S. Spaulding Ave., Chicago, Ill.  
Evans, Edna S., 33 Walter St., Salem, Mass.  
Evenden, E. S., Teachers College, Columbia Univ., New York City.  
Farrington, Frederic E., Chevy Chase School, Washington, D. C.  
Feeney, T. L., Miami University, Oxford, Ohio.  
Felmley, David, State Normal University, Normal, Ill.  
Field, A. M., Dept. of Agri., Univ. of Minn., St. Paul, Minn.  
Flanders, J. K., 4149 Howe St., Oakland, Cal.  
Flemming, Mrs. Cecile White, Dept. of Public Instr., Superv. Edua'l Measurements, Madison, Wis.  
Foreman, W. O., Prin. Whittier School, Tulsa, Okla.  
Foster, F. M., University of Wyoming, Larmie, Wyo.  
Foster, H. H., University of Arizona, Tucson, Ariz.  
Foster, J. M., Supt. of Schools, Corning, N. Y.  
Frantz, A. L., Supt. of Schools, Hartford City, Ind.  
French, W. C., Superintendent of Schools, Drumright, Okla.  
Froelicher, C. Mitchell, Headmaster, The Pingry School, Elizabeth, N. J.  
Frost, J. M., Supt. of Industrial School for Boys, Lansing, Mich.  
Gambrill, Bessie Lee, State Normal School, Trenton, N. J.  
Gard, Willis L., Ohio University, Athens, Ohio.  
Gaylor, J. S., Winona, Minn.  
Gift, Elmer B., Manhattan, Kan.  
Gosling, T. W., Superv. of Secondary Edu., Madison, Wis.  
Grape, Jacob, School No. 71, Bond & Jefferson Sts., Baltimore, Md.  
Gray, Wm. S., University of Chicago, School of Education, Chicago, Ill.  
Greene, C. A., 405 N. Pennsylvania Ave., Webb City, Mo.  
Greeson, Wm. A., Supt. of Schools, Grand Rapids, Mich.  
Griffin, Margery 4045 McPherson, St. Louis, Mo.  
Griggs, O. C., Prin. Pershing School, Tulsa, Okla.  
Groves, J. W., District Superintendent, Ontario, Cal.  
Gruenberg, Benj. C., 473 Central Park West, New York City.  
Gullette, Albert, Prin. Holmes School, Minneapolis, Minn.  
Gwinn, J. M., Supt. of Schools, New Orleans, La.  
Hackendorf, W. M., Riverview School, Tulsa, Okla.  
Haggerty, M. E., Univ. of Minnesota, Minneapolis, Minn.  
Hake, Anna M., High School, Gettysburg, Pa.  
Hall, John W., University of Cincinnati, Cincinnati, Ohio.  
Hallick, Reuben, P., 1154 S. Third Ave., Louisville, Ky.  
Hamilton, Miss Cora M., State Normal School, Macomb, Ill.



- Hamilton, Katherine, Dept. of Edu., Court House, St. Paul, Minn.  
 Hanifan, L. J., State Superv. Rural Schools, Charleston, W. Va.  
 Harris, Miss Ada Van Stone, 4506—5th Ave., Pittsburgh, Pa.  
 Hatfield, W. R., 6030 Kenwood Ave., Chicago, Ill.  
 Heckert, J. W., Miami University, Oxford, Ohio.  
 Henry, T. S., State Normal School, Kalamazoo, Mich.  
 Herron, Miss Helen, 1933 Elysian Fields Ave., New Orleans, La.  
 Hill, A. B., 3508 High St., Little Rock, Ark.  
 Hill, David Spence, Pres. Univ. of New Mexico, Albuquerque, N. M.  
 Hoke, Kremer, J., Public Schools, Duluth, Minn.  
 Holmes, Prof. Henry W., Harvard University, Cambridge, Mass.  
 Horn, Ernest, 934 Kirkwood Ave., Iowa City, Ia.  
 Horn, Paul W., Supt. of Schools, Houston, Texas.  
 Hornbaker, Mrs. Esther Perry, 1710 W. 104th St., Chicago, Ill.  
 Ingler, Francis M., 506 S. Fifth Ave., Ann Arbor, Mich.  
 Inglis, Prof. Alexander J., Harvard University, Cambridge, Mass.  
 Jeffers, Fred A., Supt. of Schools, Painesdale, Mich.  
 Jenks, Jeremiah W., 13 Astor Place, New York City.  
 Johnson, B. H., Prin. Kendall School, Tulsa, Okla.  
 Johnson, S., P. O. Box 1073, Orlando, Fla.  
 Johnson, Willis E., Pres. State College, Brookings, So. Dak.  
 Jones, Arthur J., University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, Pa.  
 Jones, Elmer E., Northwestern University, Evanston, Ill.  
 Judd, Charles H., University of Chicago, Chicago, Ill.  
 Keith, Allen P., 20 Locust St., New Bedford, Mass.  
 Kelley, Truman L., Teachers College, Columbia University, New York City.  
 Kelly, F. J., University of Kansas, Lawrence, Kan.  
 Kelly, Roy B., Superintendent of Schools, Solvay, N. Y.  
 Kemp, W. W., University of California, Berkeley, Calif.  
 Kent, Harry L., Agricultural College, Manhattan, Kan.  
 Kent, Raymond A., Supt. of Schools, Lawrence, Kan.  
 Kerr, W. H., Kansas State Normal School, Emporia, Kan.  
 King, LeRoy A., University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, Pa.  
 King, W. P., Newport, Ky.  
 Kirk, John R., Pres. State Normal School, Kirksville, Mo.  
 Kirk, W. H., Supt. of Schools, East Cleveland, Ohio.  
 Knapp, E. F., Supervisor of Grades, Syracuse, N. Y.  
 Koch, C. D., Dept. of Public Instr., Harrisburg, Pa.  
 Kohs, Samuel C., 748 Irving St., Portland, Ore.  
 Konold, Arthur W., Elwood, Ind.  
 Koonce, B. E., Prin. Jefferson School, Tulsa, Okla.  
 Koontz, Norman C., Supt. of Schools, Jamestown, No. Dak.  
 Koos, L. V., University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, Minn.  
 Latham, R. H., Winston-Salem, N. C.  
 Lawrence, Miss Isabel, State Normal School, St. Cloud, Minn.  
 Layton, S. H., Supt. of Schools, Altoona, Pa.  
 Leffel, James M., Warsaw, Ind.  
 Logan, Miss Anna E., Asst. Supt. of Schools, Cincinnati, Ohio.  
 Lord, Dr. L. C., State Normal School, Charleston, Ill.  
 Lovell, Miss Ethel, 1005 Everett Ave., Louisville, Ky.  
 Lowry, Charles D., 1643 Kenilworth Ave., Chicago, Ill.  
 Luckey, G. W. A., 1439 R. St., Lincoln, Nebr.  
 Lukens, Herman T., 330 Webster Ave., Chicago, Ill.  
 Lull, H. G., State Normal School, Emporia, Kan.  
 McAllister, Cloyd N., Berea, Ky.  
 McCartney, Livingston, Supt. of Schools, Hannibal, Mo.  
 McClellan, Herbert N., Clayton, N. M.

McDonald, Robert A., Bates College, Lewiston, Maine.  
McFarland, Geo. A., State Normal School, Williston, N. Dak.  
McKenny, Charles, Pres. State Normal School, Ypsilanti, Mich.  
McLeod, J. A., Prin. of Lincoln School, Tulsa, Okla.  
McMurry, Frank M., 9 Hillside Drive, Yonkers, N. Y.  
MacMillan, D. P., Suite 806 Tribune Bldg., Chicago, Ill.  
Magee, M., Prin. Lee School, Tulsa, Okla.  
Manahan, J. L., University of Virginia, University, Va.  
Maphis, Chas. G., University of Virginia, University, Va.  
Marrs, S. M. N., Chief High School Supervisor, Austin, Texas.  
Marsh, J. F., Asst. State Supt. of Schools, Charleston, W. Va.  
Maynard, M. M., Dept. of Edu., Monmouth College, Monmouth, Ill.  
Mays, Vernon G., 10th and Felix Sts., St. Joseph, Mo.  
Mead, Prof. Arthur R., Ohio Wesleyan University, Delaware, Ohio.  
Mead, Cyrus D., University of California, Berkeley, Calif.  
Melcher, George, Library Bldg., Kansas City, Mo.  
Mellyn, Miss Mary C., Care of School Com., Mason St., Boston, Mass.  
Michiner, C. F., 59th & Race Sts., Philadelphia, Pa.  
Miller, H. L., University of Wisconsin, Madison, Wis.  
Miller, Irving E., State Normal School, Bellingham, Wash.  
Miller, J. A., Prin. Washington School, Tulsa, Okla.  
Miller, James C., Federal Bd. for Vocational Education, Washington, D. C.  
Mills, Miss Harriette M., New York University, New York City.  
Miner, Dr. James B., Carnegie Inst. of Technology, Pittsburgh, Pa.  
Minnich, H. C., State Normal School, Oxford, Ohio.  
Mitchell, H. Edwin, R. F. D. No. 1, Ravenna, Ohio.  
Monroe, Edwin S., Supt. of City Schools, Hammond, Ind.  
Monroe, Walter S., Asst. Director, Bureau of Educational Research, Urbana, Ill.  
Morey, Chas. C., Prin. School No. 59, Buffalo, N. Y.  
Morris, Miss Fannie M., Plummer School, East Boston, Mass.  
Morrison, H. C., University of Chicago, Chicago, Ill.  
Morton, Wm. M., 330 East 22nd St., Chicago, Ill.  
Muerman, J. C., State Teachers College, Greeley, Colo.  
Munson, O. F., Supt. of Schools, Cody, Wyo.  
Newlon, Jesse H., Supt. of Schools, Lincoln, Nebr.  
Newton, George A., Trinity University, Waxahachie, Tex.  
Nichols, C. A., Southern Methodist University, Dallas, Texas.  
Nifenecker, Eugene A., 390 Wadsworth Ave., New York City.  
Noble, Stuart G., Millsaps College, Jackson, Miss.  
O'Donnell, James A., Prin. Walt Whitman, Junior High School, Brooklyn, N. Y.  
Olin, A. S., University of Kansas, Lawrence, Kan.  
Orman, Clarence, Prin. Longfellow School, Tulsa, Okla.  
O'Shea, M. V., University of Wisconsin, Madison, Wis.  
Otterman, Charles, 3301 Observatory Ave., Cincinnati, Ohio.  
Outcalt, Mrs. Adele, 4201 Randolph St., San Diego, Calif.  
Parker, Edward, A., 6822 Mitchell Avenue, St. Louis, Mo.  
Parker, Samuel C., University of Chicago, Chicago, Ill.  
Pendelton, Charles S., University of Wisconsin, Madison, Wis.  
Penfold, Arthur, 332 Beard Ave., Buffalo, N. Y.  
Perrine, C. H., Wendell Phillips High School, Chicago, Ill.  
Phelan, W. W., 536 Chautauqua St., Norman, Okla.  
Philhower, Chas. A., Westfield, N. J.  
Pillsbury, W. H., Board of Education, Buffalo, N. Y.  
Pittenger, B. F., University of Texas, Austin, Texas.  
Porter, David C., Bridgeton, N. J.  
Powers, S. R., University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, Minn.  
Price, E. D., Enid, Okla.

- Prunty, M. C., Prin. Central High School, Tulsa, Okla.  
 Pusey, E. D., Superintendent of Schools, Durham, N. C.  
 Rall, E. E., President Northwestern College, Naperville, Ill.  
 Ramsey, H. D., Library Bldg., Fort Scott, Kan.  
 Raper, Louis W., National School of Social Research 1719 H St., Washington, D. C.  
 Reeve, Wm. D., University High School, Minneapolis, Minn.  
 Reid, O. L., 8th & Chestnut Sts., Louisville, Ky.  
 Reineohl, Chas. M., Dept. of Public Instr., Helena, Mont.  
 Resler, E. D., Oregon Agricultural College, Corvallis, Ore.  
 Richards, J. P., Prin. Sequoyah School, Tulsa, Okla.  
 Robbins, Charles L., Prof. of Education, Iowa City, Ia.  
 Root, Charles C., State Normal School, Buffalo, N. Y.  
 Rosier, Joseph, Normal School, Fairmont, W. Va.  
 Rounds, C. R., Supt. of Schools, Ft. Thomas, Ky.  
 Rowland, Albert Lindsay, Department of Public Instruction, Harrisburg, Pa.  
 Roy, Victor Leander, Natchitoches, La.  
 Ruediger, W. C., Geo. Washington University, Washington, D. C.  
 Rugg, Harold O., Lincoln School, 646 Park Ave., New York City.  
 Russell, James E., Dean, Teachers College, New York City.  
 Rynearson, Edward, 5608 Howe St., Pittsburgh, Pa.  
 Sachs, Dr. Julius, Columbia University, New York City.  
 Sackett, L. W., University Station, Austin, Texas.  
 Sailer, T. H. P., Englewood, N. J.  
 Sanger, William T., Bridgewater College, Bridgewater, Va.  
 Scott, Thomas, 605 N. Cheyenne, Tulsa, Okla.  
 Scott, Z. E., Asst. Comr. of Edu., Trenton, N. J.  
 Sexson, J. A., Sterling, Colo.  
 Shankland, Sherwood D., The Andrews Institute, Willoughby, Ohio.  
 Slauson, Herbert M., 433 So. Fifth Ave., Ann Arbor, Mich.  
 Smiley, Wm. H., Asst. Supt. of Schools, Denver, Colo.  
 Smith, Eugene R., Headmaster, Park School, Baltimore, Md.  
 Smith, H. L., Dean, School of Education, Bloomington, Ind.  
 Smith, Jesse L., Supt. of Schools, Highland Park, Ill.  
 Smith, Leon O., Asst. Superintendent of Schools, Omaha, Nebr.  
 Smith, Mrs. Margaret M., Principal, Maria Mitchell School, Denver, Colo.  
 Smoot, Miss Lucy J., 4011 Baltimore, Kansas City, Mo.  
 Snedden, David, Teachers College, Columbia University, New York City.  
 Spencer, W. L., State Normal College, Bowling Green, Ohio.  
 Sprague, H. A., 61 Woodland Ave., Summit, N. J.  
 Starch, Daniel, 351 Harvard St., Cambridge, Mass.  
 Stark, Wm. E., Supervising Prin. of Schools, Hackensack, N. J.  
 Stilwell, W. E., Headmaster, University School, Cincinnati, Ohio.  
 Stockinger, W. A., Marion, Ind.  
 Stone, Cliff W., 2222 Clay St., Cedar Falls, Ia.  
 Stoutemyer, J. Howard, 1930 8th Ave., Kearney, Nebr.  
 Stowe, A. Monroe, Toledo University, Toledo, O.  
 Strayer, G. D., Teachers College, New York City.  
 Strong, B. Norman, Arsenal School, Hartford, Conn.  
 Strong, Edward K., Jr., Carnegie Inst. of Tech., Pittsburgh, Pa.  
 Stuart, Miss Josephine B., 87 Mill St., New Bedford, Mass.  
 Study, Harry P., 309 R. St., Atchison, Kan.  
 Sutherland, Dr. A. H., Bd. of Edu., Security Bldg., Los Angeles, Calif.  
 Suzzallo, Henry, University of Washington, Seattle, Wash.  
 Swift, Dr. W. B. 110 Bay State Road, Boston, Mass.  
 Tanger, Landis, Supt. of Schools, Homestead, Pa.  
 Taylor, J. S., 2275 Loring Place, Bronx, New York City.

Thompson, Clement O., 1154 E. 56th St., Chicago, Ill.  
Thompson, Frank E., University of Colorado, Boulder, Colo.  
Thorndike, E. L., Columbia University, New York City.  
Thurber, C. H., Editor Ginn & Co., Boston, Mass.  
Tibbets, Miss Anna, Fargo College, Fargo, N. Dak.  
Tippett, Jas. S., Peabody College, Nashville, Tenn.  
Tirapegui, Luis A., Teachers College, Columbia University, New York City.  
Toaz, Robert K., Huntington, Long Island, N. Y.  
Tompkins, Jonas M., District Superintendent, Hartford, Conn.  
Towne, Charles F., Lasell Seminary, Auburndale, Mass.  
Trabue, M. R., Teachers College, Columbia University, New York City.  
Trembath, Emily J., 1974 Seventh Ave., West, Vancouver, B. C.  
Truesdale, Benj. W., 412 North Emporia Ave., Wichita, Kan.  
Trumper, Miss May, Helena, Montana.  
Updegraff, Harlan, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, Pa.  
Vandewalker, Miss Nina C., State Normal School, Milwaukee, Wis.  
Van Sickle, James H., Supt. of Schools, Springfield, Mass.  
Verplanck, Fred A., So. Manchester, Conn.  
Vincent, H. D., Prin. Public School No. 3, Troy, N. Y.  
Volker, Wm., Main, Second, & Third Sts., Kansas City, Mo.  
Waldo, Dwight B., State Normal School, Kalamazoo, Mich.  
Walters, R. J., Rocky Ford, Colo.  
Washburn, Carleton, Supt. of Schools, Winnetka, Ill.  
Watkins, C. B., Prin. of Emerson School, Tulsa, Okla.  
Watts, Rowland, 3315 Powhatan Ave., Baltimore, Md.  
Weber, A. W., Normal Training School, Cleveland, Ohio.  
Weber, O. F., Supt. of Schools, Belleville, Ill.  
Weglein, David E., Western High School, Baltimore, Md.  
Welsh, Wm. Henry, Henry C. Lee School, Philadelphia, Pa.  
West, Henry S., Maryland State Normal School, Towson, Md.  
Whipple, G. M., University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, Mich.  
Whitney, Prof. A. S., University of Michigan, Ann Arbor, Mich.  
Wickizer, A. E., Prin. Osage School, Tulsa, Okla.  
Wilber, Miss Flora, Normal School, Fort Wayne, Ind.  
Wilde, Arthur H., 125 Fair Oaks Park, Needham, Mass.  
Williams, E. I. F., 42 Circular St., Tiffin, Ohio.  
Willing, Matthew H., University School, Cleveland, Ohio.  
Wilson, G. M., Iowa State College, Ames, Iowa.  
Wilson, H. B., Supt. of Schools, Berkeley, Calif.  
Wilson, Mrs. L. L. W., South High School for Girls, Philadelphia, Pa.  
Witham, Ernest C., Supt. of Schools, Southington, Conn.  
Witmer, John E., High School, Kankakee, Ill.  
Wood, O. A., 4213 E. 58th St., Kansas City, Mo.  
Woody, Clifford, University of Washington, Seattle, Wash.  
Yocum, A. Duncan, University of Pennsylvania, Philadelphia, Pa.  
Ziegler, J. W., Care of John C. Winston Co., Philadelphia, Pa.  
Zimmers, P. J., Supt. of Schools, Manitowoc, Wis.

CONSTITUTION OF THE NATIONAL SOCIETY FOR THE STUDY  
OF EDUCATION

## ARTICLE I

*Name.*—The name of this Society shall be "National Society for the Study of Education."

## ARTICLE II

*Object.*—Its purposes are to carry on the investigation and to promote the discussion of educational problems.

## ARTICLE III

*Membership.*—SECTION 1. There shall be three classes of members—active, associate, and honorary.

SEC. 2. Any person who is desirous of promoting the purposes of this Society is eligible to active membership and shall become a member on approval of the Executive Committee.

SEC. 3. Active members shall be entitled to hold office, to vote, and to participate in discussion.

SEC. 4. Associate members shall receive the publications of the Society, and may attend its meetings, but shall not be entitled to hold office, or to vote, or to take part in the discussion.

SEC. 5. Honorary members shall be entitled to all the privileges of active members, with the exception of voting and holding office, and shall be exempt from the payment of dues.

A person may be elected to honorary membership by vote of the Society on nomination by the Executive Committee.

SEC. 6. The names of the active and honorary members shall be printed in the *Yearbook*.

SEC. 7. The annual dues for active members shall be \$2.00 and for associate members \$1.00. The election fee for active and for associate members shall be \$1.00.

## ARTICLE IV

*Officers and Committees.*—SECTION 1. The officers of this Society shall be a president, a vice-president, a secretary-treasurer, an executive committee, and a board of trustees.

SEC. 2. The Executive Committee shall consist of the president and four other members of the Society.

SEC. 3. The president and vice-president shall serve for a term of one year, the secretary-treasurer for a term of three years. The other members of the Executive Committee shall serve for four years, one to be elected by the Society each year.

SEC. 4. The Executive Committee shall have general charge of the work of the Society, shall appoint the secretary-treasurer, and may, at its discretion, appoint an editor of the *Yearbook*.

SEC. 5. A board of trustees consisting of three members shall be elected by the Society for a term of three years, one to be elected each year.

The Board of Trustees shall be the custodian of the property of the Society, shall have power to make contracts, and shall audit all accounts of the Society, and make an annual financial report.

SEC. 6. The method of electing officers shall be determined by the Society.

#### ARTICLE V

*Publications.*—The Society shall publish *The Yearbook of the National Society for the Study of Education* and such supplements as the Executive Committee may provide for.

#### ARTICLE VI

*Meetings.*—The Society shall hold its annual meetings at the time and place of the Department of Superintendence of the National Education Association. Other meetings may be held when authorized by the Society or by the Executive Committee.

#### ARTICLE VII

*Amendments.*—This constitution may be amended at any annual meeting by a vote of two-thirds of voting members present.

**MINUTES OF THE MEETING**  
of the  
**NATIONAL SOCIETY FOR THE STUDY OF EDUCATION**  
**AT CHICAGO, ILLINOIS**

**MONDAY EVENING, FEBRUARY 24TH, 1919**

The annual meeting of the Society was held in the Ballroom of the LaSalle Hotel. There was an attendance of some 1,000 persons, so that the arrangements which had been made to reserve the better seats for members of the Society were much appreciated. It was unfortunate that the President, Professor George D. Strayer, was prevented by illness from presiding. His place was ably filled, however, by the Vice-President, Superintendent John W. Withers, of St. Louis, Mo. The program was carried out as follows:

*Development of Teachers on Pupil Level.*

H. L. MILLER, Assistant Professor of Education and Principal of the Wisconsin High School, University of Wisconsin, Madison, Wisconsin.

*Preparation of High-School Teachers in Degree-Granting Normal Schools.*

HERBERT, J. LULL, Director of Teacher Training, Kansas State Normal School, Emporia, Kansas.

*How Far Can Teaching Be Taught.*

RAYMOND KENT, Professor of Education, University of Kansas and Superintendent of Public Schools, Lawrence, Kansas.

*Observation in Connection With Practice Teaching for Secondary Teachers.*

FISKE ALLEN, Supervisor, Elementary School, Eastern State Normal School, Charleston, Illinois.

*The Administration Of Directed Teaching.*

W. W. CHARTERS, Dean of the College of Education, University of Illinois, Urbana, Illinois.

*The Work of the Committee on New Materials of Instruction.*

CHARLES H. JUDD, Chairman of the Committee.

*Discussion:*

STEPHEN S. COLVIN, Professor of Educational Psychology, Brown University, and  
Inspector of High Schools for the State of Rhode Island.

DAVID FELMLEY, President, Illinois State Normal University, Normal, Illinois.

At the business meeting held directly after these addresses, the Secretary presided, and the following items of business were disposed of:

(1) On motion it was *voted*: That the Constitution of the Society, Article III, Section 7, be amended by adding: "The election fee for active and for associate members shall be one dollar."

(2) The Secretary explained that to avoid the losses that have hitherto been suffered by the mailing of *Yearbooks* to persons who fail subsequently to pay their dues, he had not sent the 1918 *Yearbooks* to associate members until their dues had been paid. He raised the question of the desirability of extending this practice to apply in the future to active members as well. On motion of Professor Judd it was then *voted*: "That statements of dues are to be rendered in October for the following calendar year. Any member so notified whose dues remain unpaid on January 1st thereby loses his membership and can be reinstated only by paying the election fee of one dollar required of new members. Consequently the *Yearbooks*, ready in February, will be mailed only to those whose dues have been paid." While this motion was under debate Professor Charters requested the Secretary to present at the 1920 Business Meeting a statement concerning the advisability of doing away with associate membership.

(3) The Secretary explained that he had, on his own initiative, taken the responsibility of remitting the annual dues of members known to have been engaged in military service, following the practice of various scientific and educational organizations. On motion it was *voted*: That this action of the Secretary be endorsed.

(4) The report of the Society's Committee on New Materials of Instruction, as already presented by the Chairman, Professor Judd, was formally accepted, and the Committee was continued.

(5) On recommendation of the Executive Committee, it was unanimously *voted*: That John W. Cook, President of the Northern Illinois State Normal School, be elected to honorary membership in the Society. This action was taken on account of President



Cook's retirement from active service in the teaching profession and on account of his effective participation in the work of the Society as an active member of long standing.

(6) On nomination by the Executive Committee, the following persons were elected to office for the ensuing year;

*For President*

JOSEPH C. BROWN

President, State Normal School, St. Cloud, Minnesota

*For Vice-President*

WILLIAM S. GRAY

Dean, College of Education, University of Chicago

*For member of the Executive Committee (to succeed Dwight B. Waldo)*

PAUL W. HORN

Superintendent of Schools, Houston, Texas

*For member of the Board of Trustees (to succeed Edward C. Elliott)*

W. W. KEMP

Professor of Educational Administration, University of California,  
Berkeley, California

(7) It was announced that the Report of the Secretary-Treasurer (see the following pages) had been examined and pronounced correct.

(8) The Secretary requested members to submit to him suggestions for the topics of *Yearbooks* for 1920 and succeeding issues.

(9) Meeting adjourned.

GUY M. WHIPPLE, *Secretary*

# FINANCIAL REPORT

193

## FINANCIAL REPORT OF THE SECRETARY-TREASURER OF THE NATIONAL SOCIETY FOR THE STUDY OF EDUCATION. JANUARY 1, 1919 TO JANUARY 1, 1920, INCLUSIVE

### RECEIPTS FOR 1918

Balance on hand December 31, 1919.....	\$2,204.33	
From sale of <i>Yearbooks</i> by the Public School Publishing Company:		
June to December, 1918.....	\$1,018.17	
January to June, 1919.....	2,284.08	\$3,302.15
Interest on savings bank account and Liberty Bond:		
Interest on savings to January 1, 1920.....	\$ 39.89	
Interest on Liberty Bond.....	41.45	\$ 81.34
Dues from 1186 members, (1919 and advance 1920)		\$3,303.16
Total income for the year.....		\$6,686.65
Total receipts, including initial balance.....		\$8,890.98

### EXPENDITURES FOR 1919

<i>Publishing and Distributing Yearbooks:</i>		
Reprinting 500 <i>15th Yearbook, Pt. II</i> .....	\$ 152.80	
Reprinting 1000 <i>15th Yearbook, Pt. III</i> .....	194.92	
Reprinting 1000 <i>16th Yearbook, Pt. I</i> .....	212.30	
Reprinting 503 <i>16th Yearbook, Pt. II</i> .....	119.19	
Reprinting 1500 <i>17th Yearbook, Pt. I</i> .....	249.02	
Printing 3000 <i>18th Yearbook, Pt. I</i> .....	1,572.38	
Plating, <i>18th Yearbook, Pt. I</i> .....	192.00	
Printing 3000 <i>18th Yearbook, Pt. II</i> .....	538.43	
Plating, <i>18th Yearbook, Pt. II</i> .....	105.90	
Excess printing, <i>18th Yearbook, Pts. I and II</i> .....	181.00	
Distributing <i>18th Yearbooks</i> .....	188.94	
Reprinting 2000 <i>18th Yearbook, Pt. II</i> .....	295.10	
Corrections and cuts, <i>18th Yearbook, Pts. I and II</i> .....	75.45	
Drawings for <i>19th Yearbook, Pt. I</i> .....	7.50	
Typing for <i>19th Yearbook, Pt. I</i> .....	9.60	
Premium on fire insurance (\$5,000).....	15.12	
Total cost of <i>Yearbooks</i> .....		\$4,109.65
<i>Secretary's Office:</i>		
Secretary's salary, one year, to end of Chicago meeting.....	\$ 500.00	
Secretary's expenses attending Chicago meeting.....	68.31	
Bookkeeping and other clerical assistance.....	78.00	
Stamps.....	85.00	
Stationery.....	69.05	
Express.....	2.60	
Telephone and telegraph.....	4.86	
Dues refunded.....	3.00	
Total for Secretary's office.....		\$ 810.82
Paid for \$500 Liberty Bond (Fourth Loan).....		462.70
Total expenditures.....		\$5,383.17

## SUMMARY

Total expenditures for 1919			\$5,383.17
Balance on hand, January 1, 1920	Savings account	\$1,209.00	
	Bonds	1,462.70	
	Checking account	836.11	3,507.81
Total			\$8,890.98

## MEMBERSHIP, JANUARY 1, 1920

(Paid in advance for 1920)

Honorary members	4
Active members	351
Associate members	516
Total membership	871

GUY M. WHIFFLE, *Secretary-Treasurer.*

## INFORMATION CONCERNING THE NATIONAL SOCIETY FOR THE STUDY OF EDUCATION AND ITS YEARBOOKS

The purpose of the National Society is to promote the investigation and discussion of educational questions. Anyone who is interested in receiving its publications may become a member. The *Yearbooks* are issued in several parts each year and are discussed at the annual meeting, which is held in February at the same time and place as the meeting of the Department of Superintendence of the National Education Association. There are two types of membership, associate and active. Associate members pay \$1.00 annually and receive one copy of each Yearbook. Active members pay \$2.00 annually, receive two copies of each Yearbook, and are eligible to vote and hold office in the Society. In accordance with the vote of the Society at Chicago, February 24, 1919, the Constitution has now been changed so as to provide that new members pay an entrance, or election, fee of one dollar, in addition to the first year's dues. The object of this change was to offset the sharp increase in the cost of manufacturing and distributing the *Yearbooks* and also to discourage those who joined the Society for one year only in order to secure the *Yearbooks* at less than the commercial selling price.

The *Yearbooks* deal in a practical way with fundamental current issues in instruction and school administration. Orders for the *Yearbooks* for the current year or earlier or for single parts of the *Yearbook* for the current year are handled directly as commercial sales, by the Public School Publishing Company, Bloomington, Illinois, at the rates indicated on the cover of this monograph.

To become a member of the Society, simply send name and address, together with check for the appropriate amount (\$3 for new active membership, \$2 for new associate membership), to the Secretary of the Society.

GUY M. WHIPPLE, *Secretary-Treasurer*.  
University of Michigan  
Ann Arbor, Michigan



PUBLICATIONS OF THE NATIONAL HERBARIUM SOCIETY  
(UNDER THE NATIONAL SOCIETY FOR THE SCIENCE OF BOTANY)

	Country
First Yearbook, 1896—75 cents, postpaid.	25
First Step, to First Yearbook—25 cents, postpaid.	25
Second Step, to First Yearbook—25 cents, postpaid.	25
Second Yearbook, 1896—75 cents, postpaid (also foreign, 85 cts.).	25
Notes to Second Yearbook—25 cents, postpaid.	25
Third Yearbook, 1897—75 cents, postpaid (also foreign, 85 cts.).	25
Third Step, to Third Yearbook—25 cents, postpaid.	25
Fourth Yearbook, 1898—75 cents, postpaid.	25
Notes to Fourth Yearbook—25 cents, postpaid.	25
Fifth Yearbook, 1899—75 cents, postpaid.	25
Notes to Fifth Yearbook—25 cents, postpaid (also foreign, 85 cts.).	25
Price of set of five Yearbooks (not American), 1.800 cts. (5s. 10d.). 25 cts. additional for foreign postage.	

[illegible]

PUBLIC SCHOOL PUBLISHING COMPANY, Bloomington, Illinois









**This book is under no circumstances to be  
taken from the Building**

[illegible]

FEB 4 1924

1924

